

THE CORDET FRAMEWORK PUS Extension

P&P Software GmbH High Tech Center 1 8274 Tägerwilen (CH)

 $Web\ site: \ {\tt www.pnp-software.com} \\ E{-}mail: \ {\tt pnp-software@pnp-software.com}$

Written By: Alessandro Pasetti
Checked By: Marcel Opprecht
Document Ref.: PP-DF-COR-0003
Issue: 0.2 (In Progress)
Created On: 25/08/2018, at: 18:24



Contents

| 1 | Change History | 9 |
|----------|--|--|
| 2 | Applicable and Reference Documents | 10 |
| 3 | Introduction 3.1 Scope of CORDET Framework 3.2 Scope of PUS Extension of CORDET Framework 3.2.1 Overview of Supported Services 3.3 Specification Format 3.4 Compliance to PUS Requirements 3.4.1 Multi-Instruction Requests 3.4.2 Acknowledgement Flags 3.4.3 Verification of Multi-Instruction Requests 3.4.4 Reporting Failed Progress of Execution 3.4.5 Disabling Failure Verification Reports 3.4.6 Command Abort in Case of Progress of Execution Failures 3.4.7 Time-Tagging of Reports | 12 13 14 15 15 15 16 16 16 |
| 4 | Report and Command Attributes 4.1 Mapping of Discriminant Attribute | 20 |
| 5 | The Data Pool Component 5.1 Data Pool Concepts 5.2 Data Pool Behaviour 5.3 Service Observability Concept 5.4 Service Parameterization Concept 5.5 Adaptation Points 5.6 Requirements | $ \begin{array}{r} 22 \\ 24 \\ 24 \\ 24 \end{array} $ |
| 6 | Report and Command Factories 6.1 Observables | 26 27 28 29 |
| 8 | 7.2 Dependencies Between Services | 34 38 |
| | 8.1 Service 1 Report and Command Definition | 40 46 47 48 |
| 9 | Housekeeping Service 9.1 Report Definition List (RDL) | 52 53 54 |

P&P | software www.pnp-softw

| | 9.3 | Debug Variables | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 55 |
|-----------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|-------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| | 9.4 | Service 3 Report and Command Definition. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 55 |
| | 9.5 | Service 3 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 9.6 | Service 3 Observables and Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 63 |
| | 9.7 | Service 3 Requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| 10 | Evo | nt Reporting Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 |
| 10 | | Pre-Defined Event Reports | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
| | | Service 5 Report and Command Definition . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 72 |
| | | Service 5 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 77 |
| | | Service 5 Observables | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 5 Observables | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 78 |
| | 10.0 | bervice o requirements | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 10 |
| 11 | Tim | e-Based Scheduling Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 7 9 |
| | | Time-Based Schedule (TBS) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 79 |
| | | Sub-Schedules | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Groups | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 11 Report and Command Definition | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 11 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 11 Observables and Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11.7 | Service 11 Requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 90 |
| 12 | On- | Board Monitoring Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 98 |
| | | Parameter Monitoring Sub-Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 12.1.1 Monitor Procedures | | | i | | | | | | | | | | i | · | · | 101 |
| | | 12.1.2 Check Transition List | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 12.2 | Functional Monitoring Sub-Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 12 Report and Command Definition | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 12 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 12 Observables and Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 12 Adaptation Points | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 12 Requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 14.1 | Service 12 Requirements | | • | • | • | | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | • | 120 |
| 13 | | ge Packet Transfer Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 136 |
| | | LPT Buffers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 13.2 | The LPT State Machine | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13.2.1 Management of Down-Transfers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | 13.2.2 Management of Up-Transfers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 13 Report and Command Definition | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 13 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 13.5 | Service 13 Observables and Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 146 |
| | 13.6 | Service 13 Adaptation Points | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 147 |
| | 13.7 | Service 13 Requirements | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 148 |
| 14 | Test | Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 150 |
| | | Service 17 Command and Report Definition | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | _ | |
| | | Service 17 Command and Report Definition Service 17 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 17 Constants | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Service 17 Coservables and Farameters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 17.7 | Service 17 requirements | | ٠ | • | • | | • | • | • | • | • | ٠ | ٠ | • | • | • | 104 |
| 15 | Eve | nt Action Service | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1 | 157 |



www.pnp-software.com

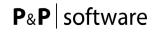
 $\begin{array}{c} \text{PP-DF-COR-0003} \\ \text{Revision 0.2 (In Progress)} \\ \text{Date } 25/08/2018 \end{array}$

| A | Pre-Defined Event Reports | 158 |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------|
| В | Error Reports | 16 0 |
| \mathbf{C} | Request Verification Failure Codes | 162 |
| D | PUS Requirements Compliance Matrix | 165 |



List of Figures

| 3.1 | Applications as Providers and Users of Services | . 11 |
|-------|--|-------|
| 3.2 | Hierarchical Definition of Services | . 13 |
| 7.1 | Extension of InCommand Component | . 28 |
| 7.2 | Model of InCommand Component | |
| 8.1 | Packet Rerouting Failure Procedure | . 49 |
| 8.2 | Packet Acceptance Failure Procedure | . 49 |
| 8.3 | Command Verification Success Procedure | . 50 |
| 8.4 | Command Verification Failure Procedure | |
| 8.5 | Command Progress Success Procedure | . 51 |
| 8.6 | Command Progress Failure Procedure | . 51 |
| 9.1 | Start Action of Command to Create a Service 3 Packet | . 66 |
| 9.2 | Start Action of Command to Delete a Service 3 Packet | . 67 |
| 9.3 | Start Action of Multi-SID Commands | . 68 |
| 9.4 | Progress Action of Command to Report the Structure of a Service 3 Packet | . 69 |
| 9.5 | Ready Check of Report HkRep | |
| 10.1 | Start Action of Multi-EID Commands | . 78 |
| | Start Action of (11,4) Command Procedure | |
| | Start Action of (11,5) Command Procedure | |
| | Start Action of (11,20) and (11,21) Commands Procedure | |
| 11.4 | Start Action of (11,22) Command Procedure | . 94 |
| 11.5 | Start Action of (11,23) Command Procedure | . 95 |
| 11.6 | Start Action of (11,24) and (11,25) Command Procedure | . 96 |
| 11.7 | Time-Based Schedule Execution Procedure | . 97 |
| 12.1 | Parameter Monitoring Procedure | . 122 |
| 12.2 | Limit Check Monitor Procedure | . 123 |
| | Expected Value Monitor Procedure | |
| 12.4 | Delta Value Monitor Procedure | . 124 |
| 12.5 | CTL Processing Procedure | . 124 |
| | Functional Monitor Notification Procedure | |
| 12.7 | Start Action of (12,1) and (12,2) Command Procedure | . 126 |
| 12.8 | Start Action of (12,5) Command Procedure | . 127 |
| 12.9 | Start Action of (12,6) Command Procedure | . 128 |
| 12.10 | OStart Action of (12,7) Command Procedure | . 129 |
| 12.11 | Start Action of (12,8) Command Procedure | . 130 |
| 12.12 | 2Start Action of (12,10) Command Procedure | . 131 |
| 12.13 | 3Start Action of (12,23) Command Procedure | . 132 |
| | 4Start Action of (12,24) Command Procedure | |
| | Start Action of (12,25) Command Procedure | |
| | SStart Action of Multi-Functional Monitor Command Procedure | |
| | Large Packet Transfer (LPT) State Machine | |
| | Up-Transfer Start Action | |
| | Start Action of OnBoardConnectCmd (17,3) Command | |
| 14.2 | $Progress\ Action\ of\ OnBoard\ Connect\ Cmd\ (17,3)\ Command .\ .\ .\ .\ .\ .$ | . 156 |
| | | |



List of Tables

| 1.1 | Detailed List of Changes in Issue 0.1 | |
|------|--|----|
| 2.1 | Applicable Documents | 10 |
| 2.2 | Reference Documents | 10 |
| 3.1 | Services Supported by PUS Extension | 13 |
| 3.2 | Terminological Mapping PUS-CORDET | 18 |
| 4.1 | Mapping of CORDET Attributes to PUS Attributes | 19 |
| 4.2 | Requirements for Command and Report Attributes | 21 |
| 5.1 | Adaptation Points for Data Pool Component | 24 |
| 5.2 | Requirements for Data Pool Component | 25 |
| 6.1 | Observables for Verification Service | 26 |
| 6.2 | Requirements for Factory Components | 27 |
| 7.1 | Adaptation Points for PUS Reports | 30 |
| 7.2 | Adaptation Points for PUS Commands | 32 |
| 7.3 | Service Dependencies | 33 |
| 7.4 | Requirements for Framework Extension Commands and Reports | |
| 7.5 | List of Supported Services | 34 |
| 7.6 | List of Supported Commands/Reports | |
| 8.1 | Sources of Routing, Acceptance and Execution Notifications | 39 |
| 8.2 | Specification of VerSuccAccRep Component | 42 |
| 8.3 | Specification of VerFailedAccRep Component | 42 |
| 8.4 | Specification of VerSuccStartRep Component | 43 |
| 8.5 | Specification of VerFailedStartRep Component | 43 |
| 8.6 | Specification of VerSuccPrgrRep Component | 44 |
| 8.7 | Specification of VerFailedPrgrRep Component | 44 |
| 8.8 | Specification of VerSuccTermRep Component | 45 |
| 8.9 | Specification of VerFailedTermRep Component | 45 |
| 8.10 | Specification of VerFailedRoutingRep Component | 46 |
| 8.11 | Observables for Verification Service | 46 |
| 8.12 | Adaptation Points for Service 1 (Request Verification) | 47 |
| 8.13 | Requirements for Service 1 (Request Verification) | 48 |
| 9.1 | Fields in Report Definition Data Structure | 53 |
| 9.2 | Specification of HkCreateHkCmd Component | 56 |
| 9.3 | Specification of HkCreateDiagCmd Component | 56 |
| 9.4 | Specification of HkDelHkCmd Component | 57 |
| 9.5 | Specification of HkDelDiagCmd Component | 57 |
| 9.6 | Specification of HkEnableHkCmd Component | 58 |
| 9.7 | Specification of HkDisableHkCmd Component | |
| 9.8 | Specification of HkEnableDiagCmd Component | 59 |
| 9.9 | Specification of HkDisableDiagCmd Component | 59 |
| 9.10 | Specification of HkRepStructHkCmd Component | 60 |
| 9.11 | Specification of HkRepStructHkRep Component | 60 |
| 9.12 | Specification of HkRepStructDiagCmd Component | 61 |
| 9.13 | Specification of HkRepStructDiagRep Component | 61 |
| 9.14 | Specification of HkRep Component | 62 |
| 9.15 | Specification of HkDiagRep Component | 62 |
| 9.16 | $Specification \ of \ HkOneShotHkCmd \ Component \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ $ | 63 |
| 9.17 | Constants for Housekeeping Service | 63 |
| 9.18 | Observables and Parameters for Housekeeping Service | 64 |
| 9.19 | Requirements for Service 3 (Housekeeping Service) | 64 |

$\mathbf{P}_{\&}\mathbf{P}\,|\,\mathsf{software}$

| 10.1 Specification of EvtRep1 Component |
|--|
| 10.2 Specification of EvtRep2 Component |
| 10.3 Specification of EvtRep3 Component |
| 10.4 Specification of EvtRep4 Component |
| 10.5 Specification of EvtEnbId Component |
| 10.6 Specification of EvtDisId Component |
| 10.7 Specification of EvtRepDisId Component |
| 10.8 Specification of EvtDisIdRep Component |
| 10.9 Constants for Event Reporting Service |
| 10.10 Observables for Event Reporting Service |
| 10.11Requirements for Service 5 (Event Reporting Service) |
| 11.1 Attributes of Time-Based Activity |
| 11.2 Specification of ScdEnbTbs Component |
| 11.3 Specification of ScdDisTbs Component |
| 11.4 Specification of ScdResTbs Component |
| 11.5 Specification of ScdInsTba Component |
| 11.6 Specification of ScdDelTba Component |
| 11.7 Specification of ScdEnbSubSched Component |
| 11.8 Specification of ScdDisSubSched Component |
| 11.9 Specification of ScdCreGrp Component |
| 11.10Specification of ScdDelGrp Component |
| 11.11Specification of ScdEnbGrp Component |
| 11.12Specification of ScdDisGrp Component |
| 11.13Specification of ScdRepGrp Component |
| 11.14Specification of ScdGrpRep Component |
| 11.15 Constants for Time-Based Service |
| 11.16Observables and Parameters for Time-Based Scheduling Service 90 |
| 11.17Requirements for Service 11 (Time-Based Scheduling Service) 90 |
| 12.1 Attributes of Parameter Monitor |
| 12.2 Return Values of Monitor Procedure Execution |
| 12.3 Attributes of a Check Transition |
| 12.4 Attributes of a Functional Monitor |
| 12.5 Checking Statuses of a Functional Monitor |
| 12.6 Specification of MonEnbParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.7 Specification of MonDisParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.8 Specification of MonChgTransDelCmd Component |
| 12.9 Specification of MonDelAllParMonCmd Component |
| 12.10Specification of MonAddParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.11Specification of MonDelParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.12Specification of MonModParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.13Specification of MonRepParMonDefCmd Component |
| 12.14Specification of MonRepParMonDefRep Component |
| 12.15Specification of MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd Component |
| 12.16Specification of MonRepOutOfLimitsRep Component |
| 12.17Specification of MonCheckTransRep Component |
| 12.18Specification of MonRepParMonStatCmd Component |
| 12.19Specification of MonRepParMonStatRep Component |
| 12.20Specification of MonEnbParMonFuncCmd Component |
| 12.21Specification of MonDisParMonFuncCmd Component |
| 12.22Specification of MonEnbFuncMonCmd Component |
| 12.23Specification of MonDisFuncMonCmd Component |

$\mathbf{P}_{\&}\mathbf{P}\,|\,\mathsf{software}$



1 Change History

This section lists the changes made in the current and previous revisions. Changes are classified according to their type. The change type is identified in the second column in the table according to the following convention:

- "E": Editorial or stylistic change
- "L": Clarification of existing text
- "D": A requirement has in whole or in part been deleted
- "C": A requirement has been modified
- "N": A new requirement has been introduced
- \bullet "T": A TBD or TBC has been resolved

Text which is new or has been modified in the current revision is in red font. If a figure has been modified, then its caption is in red font. Section header numbers do not change from one revision to the next (but new sections may, of course, be introduced). However, figure and table numbers may change and these changes are not tracked. Changes in the appendices are not tracked as they are consequences of changes in the main body of the document.

Table 1.1: Detailed List of Changes in Issue 0.1

| Sec | Type | Description of Change |
|------|------|--|
| n.a. | L | This is the first release of this document |



2 Applicable and Reference Documents

The documents in table 2.1 form an integral part of the present document. The documents in table 2.2 are referenced in the present document and are for information only.

Table 2.1: Applicable Documents

| ID | Title, Reference Number, Revision Number | | | | | |
|---------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| [CR-SP] | [SP] The CORDET Framework - Specification, PP-DF-COR-00002, Re- | | | | | |
| | sion 1.6, P&P Software GmbH, Switzerland, 2012, Available from: | | | | | |
| | www.pnp-software.com/cordetfw | | | | | |
| [FW-SP] | The Framework Profile, PP-DF-COR-00001, Revision 1.3, P&P Soft- | | | | | |
| | ware GmbH, Switzerland, 2012, Available from: www.pnp-software. | | | | | |
| | com/fwprofile | | | | | |
| [PS-SP] | Ground Systems and Operations – Telemetry and Telecommand Packet | | | | | |
| | Utilization Standard, ECSS-E-70-41C, April 2016, European Coopera- | | | | | |
| | tion for Space Standardization (ECSS) | | | | | |
| [PX-SP] | The present document | | | | | |

Table 2.2: Reference Documents

| ID | Title, Reference Number, Revision Number |
|----------|--|
| [PS-WEB] | The CORDET Framework Project Web Site, www.pnp-software.com/ |
| | cordetfw |



3 Introduction

The CORDET Framework is a software framework for service-oriented embedded applications. It is specified in [CR-SP] as a set of components to manage the services which an application provides to other applications and uses from other applications. A C-language implementation of this specification is available from [CR-WEB].

The CORDET Framework only covers the management of generic services but does not specify any concrete services. The service concept of the CORDET Framework is the same as the service concept of the *Packet Utilization Standard* (PUS). The PUS is an application-level interface standard for space-based distributed systems. It is defined in [PS-SP].

The PUS pre-defines a number of services. This document extends the CORDET Framework to support a subset of those services. The document specifies the components which implements them. The components are specified by providing their behavioural model. The behavioural models are defined using the FW Profile. The FW Profile is a UML profile for reusable software components. It is defined in [FW-SP].

The set of components specified in this document are called the *PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework*. When there is no danger of ambiguity, the shorter names "framework extension" or "PUS extension" are also used as synonyms of PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework.

In terms of the classical software lifecycle, the specification presented in this document is at the level of software requirements in the sense that it defines a complete and unambiguous logical model of the components implementing the PUS extension of the CORDET Framework.

This document assumes the reader to be familiar with the specification of the CORDET Framework in [CR-SP].

3.1 Scope of CORDET Framework

A CORDET service is a set of logically and functionally related capabilities that an application offers to other applications. The CORDET Service concept sees an application as a provider of services to other applications and as a user of services from other applications (see figure 3.1).

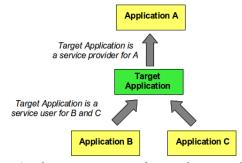


Fig. 3.1: Applications as Providers and Users of Services

The user of a service controls the service by sending *commands* to the service provider. A



command is a data exchange between a service user and a service provider to control the execution of a particular activity within the service provider.

The provider of a service sends *reports* to the user of the service. A report is a data exchange between a service provider (the report initiator) and a service user to provide information relating to the execution of a service activity.

Thus, a service consists of a set of commands which the user of the service sends to the provider of the service and of a set of reports which the service provider sends back to its user. A command defines actions to be executed by the service provider. A report encapsulates information about the internal state of the service provider.

Against this background, the CORDET Framework of [CR-SP] fulfils two objectives:

- It provides a formal definition of the abstract command concept and of the abstract report concept by building behavioural models of commands and reports which:
 - capture the aspects of the behaviour of commands and reports which are common to all commands and reports, and
 - identify the adaptation points where service- and implementation-specific behaviour can be added.
- It specifies the component (the CORDET Components) which implement the abstract command and report concept.

The CORDET Components cover, on the service user side, the sending of commands and the reception and distribution of reports and, on the service provider side, the processing of incoming commands and the generation of reports but do not cover the implementation of any concrete services.

3.2 Scope of PUS Extension of CORDET Framework

Developers of a CORDET application are expected to deploy the CORDET components and complement them with application-specific components which implement the services of interest to them. The PUS extension of the CORDET Framework facilitates the task of application developers by offering them a set of pre-defined components which implement a set of *Standard Services*. A standard service in this context is a service which implements commonly used functions within a certain domain.

The standard services of the PUS Extension are taken from the Packet Utilization Standard (PUS) of [PS-SP]. The target domain of the PUS Extension is therefore that of space-borne service-provider applications but it is worth stressing that the set of services selected from the PUS are those which are least dependent on the space context and it is therefore expected that the services implemented by the PUS Extension may be of interest to other application domains.

The standard services are defined by defining their commands and reports and the commands and reports are defined as specializations of the abstract command and report concepts of the CORDET Framework. Thus, a standard service is defined by "closing" the adaptation points identified in the abstract command and report concepts.

The CORDET Framework is ultimately intended to foster reuse (at both specification and implementation level) in the field of service-oriented embedded applications. The reuse model it promotes is illustrated in figure 3.2. At the top layer, there is the abstract definition of commands and reports of the CORDET Framework of [CR-SP]. This definition is entirely



generic and applicable to all services in all applications. At the intermediate level, standard services are defined which capture concrete behaviour which is common to a large number of applications. The present document specifies one such set of standard services. Finally, at the bottom level, end-applications define their own services which are entirely specific to their needs. The application-level services may be either taken over from the standard services or they may be created as instantiations of the generic service concept (if they are entirely application-specific).

Note that the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework specifies several services. These services are specified to be independent of each other so that the user may choose only a subset of these services. Similarly, each service is specified in terms of the commands and reports which implement it. Dependencies among the commands and reports of a service are minimized so that users may be free to import into their application just a subset of the commands and reports of a given service.

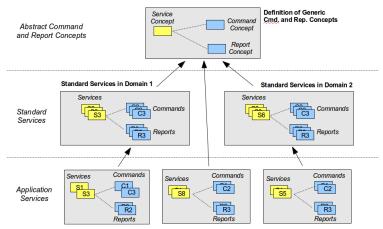


Fig. 3.2: Hierarchical Definition of Services

3.2.1 Overview of Supported Services

Table 3.1 lists the services supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. The first column gives the service type identifier. The last column points to the section in this document where the support for the service is specified.

| N | Service | Section |
|----|-------------------------------|---------|
| 1 | Request Verification Service | 8 |
| 3 | Housekeeping Service | 9 |
| 5 | Event Reporting Service | 10 |
| 12 | On-Board Monitoring Service | 12 |
| 13 | Large Packet Transfer Service | 13 |
| 17 | Test Service | 14 |
| 19 | Event Action Service | 15 |

Table 3.1: Services Supported by PUS Extension



3.3 Specification Format

This document specifies the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. The framework is specified by defining its requirements. The requirements of the framework are of four types:

- Standard Requirements which define a desired feature of the framework extension. They are analogous in scope and format to the user requirements of a conventional (non-framework) application.
- Adaptation Requirement which define the points where a component offered by the framework extension can be extended by the application developers. In some cases, the definition of an adaptation point is accompanied by the definition of the default options offered by the framework extension for that adaptation point.
- Use Constraint Requirements which define the constraints on how the components offered by the framework extension may be used by application developers.
- Property Requirements which define behavioural properties which are guaranteed to hold on all applications which: (a) are instantiated from the CORDET Framework and its extension by closing their adaptation points, and (b) comply with the framework's use constraints.

To each framework requirement an *identifier* is attached. The requirement identifier takes the following form: x-y/t where 'x' is an acronym identifying the function to which the requirement applies; 'y' is a unique identifier within that function; and 't' identifies the requirement type. The type is designated by one single letter as follows: 'S' for the Standard Requirements, 'A' for the Adaptation Requirements, 'C' for the Use Constraint Requirements and 'P' for the Property Requirements.

The specification of the framework extension includes a *behavioural model* of the framework which describes its behaviour and identifies the adaptation points where application developers can extend this behaviour to match their requirements.

The behavioural model of the framework extension is defined using the FW Profile of [FW-PS]. It therefore consists of a set of *state machines* (represented as state charts) and *procedures* (represented as activity diagrams). Familiarity with the FW Profile is essential for a full understanding of the framework requirements.

Wherever possible, the framework extension requirements simply make the state machines and procedures applicable. In other words, the state charts representing state machines and the activity diagrams representing procedures are treated as normative and no attempt is made to translate them into a comprehensive set of equivalent requirements.

In accordance with the FW Profile, the activity diagrams and state diagrams identify the framework adaptation points using the $\ll AP \gg$ stereotype (but note that not all adaptation points are identified explicitly in activity or state diagrams). For convenience, all adaptation points with their default options are listed in dedicated tables. In most cases, the adaptation requirements simply make the items in such tables applicable. By default, the implementation mechanism for the adaptation points is left open and is not covered by this specification.

Some of the components specified by the framework extension are defined as extensions of CORDET components. In such cases, the extended component is derived from the base component by either *overriding* or *closing* some of its adaptation points. A derived component overrides an adaptation point of its base component when it changes the default



behaviour associated to that adaptation point (but applications can still change that behaviour). A derived component closes an adaptation point of its base component when it defines in a final way the behaviour associated to that adaptation point (i.e. applications can no longer change that behaviour).

3.4 Compliance to PUS Requirements

The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements a subset of the standard PUS services of [PS-SP]. In order to provide visibility over the level of compliance to the PUS requirements of [PS-SP], appendix D presents a statement of compliance to these requirements. This demonstrates that, for the selected services, the PUS Extension is compliant to the PUS requirements. Some points related to the compliance to the PUS deserve a special discussion which is presented below.

There are some terminological differences between PUS and CORDET. For clarity, table 3.2 lists PUS-specific terms and gives the corresponding term or concept in the CORDET world.

3.4.1 Multi-Instruction Requests

In the PUS, a request (command) contains one or more instructions. In the CORDET Framework, the concept of Instruction does not exist: instructions are implicitly embedded within commands. Instructions therefore only arise in the definition of the individual commands. With reference to clause 5.3.3.2, two points need to be noted. Firstly, for multi-instruction commands, the PUS Extension does not impose an upper boundary on the number of instructions in a command. Such an upper boundary, if needed, must be enforced by the user (e.g. in the SRDB). Secondly, for commands pre-defined by the PUS Extension, if a command can hold more than one instruction, then all these instructions are of the same type (i.e. a situation where the same command instance may hold instructions of different types is not allowed).

3.4.2 Acknowledgement Flags

In the PUS, each request (command) carries four flags which determine whether successful acceptance, start, progress and completion of that request should be reported to the request originator. The CORDET Framework defines four flags with the same semantics. It is important to stress that, in accordance with clause 5.4.11.2.2, the acknowledge flags only concern the reporting of verifications performed at the level of the request. The PUS is silent about the conditions under which the outcome of instruction-level verifications should be reported. In this respect, the PUS Framework takes the approach that, for instructions, only execution failures are reported and that they are reported unconditionally.

3.4.3 Verification of Multi-Instruction Requests

The request execution model of the PUS foresees the generation of verification reports both in response to request-level execution checks and in response to instruction-level execution checks¹. The request-level verification is covered by the CORDET Framework: the Start Action, Progress Action and Termination Action of an InCommand have an outcome which determine whether the command is successfully started, executed or terminated. The

¹See, for instance, clauses 5.3.5.2.3a and b which specify that start of execution must be verified both for a request as a whole and for the instructions it contains



CORDET Framework ensures that a verification report is generated in response to each execution outcome. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework adds instruction-level verification reports as follows:

- For requests which only contain one single instruction, the instruction-level verification check is subsumed in the request-level check.
- For requests which contain multiple instructions which are verified together (i.e. a request passes a verification stage only if all instructions pass the same verification stage), the instruction-level verification check is subsumed in the request-level check.
- For requests which contain multiple instructions which are verified individually, the instruction-level checks are implemented within the execution actions themselves. The request-level check is considered to be successful as long as at least one instruction-level check has been passed. In accordance with the rule stated in the previous paragraph, for instructions, only execution failures are reported.

As an example of the last bullet, consider the (3,5) command to enable a set of housekeeping reports. This command carries the SIDs of the reports to be enabled. Each SID defines one 'instruction' and the PUS stipulates that, as part of the Start-of-Execution verification, valid SIDs should be accepted for execution whereas invalid SIDs should trigger Failed-Start-of-Execution notifications which might eventually trigger the generation of (1,4) reports. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework responds to this requirement by specifying that the Start Action of the (3,5) command evaluates the validity of the SIDs and generates the (1,4) reports for each invalid SID. The Start Action is considered to be successful as long as at least one valid SID is found.

3.4.4 Reporting Failed Progress of Execution

Clause 5.4.9a gives a choice between reporting failed progress of execution through Failed-Progress-Of-Execution notification reports or through Completion-Of-Execution notification reports. In general, both options are compatible with the CORDET Framework: in the former case the notification report is generated by the Report Progress Failed Operation of the framework (adaptation point ICM-14); in the latter case, the notification is generated by the Report Termination Failed Operation of the framework (adaptation point ICM-16). By default, the PUS Extension chooses the former option but application developers can override this choice if they wish.

3.4.5 Disabling Failure Verification Reports

The PUS is not always clear about the conditions for the generation of service 1 reports in response to the commands from its pre-defined services. The approach taken by the PUS Extension is to generate a wide range of verification reports. At instantiation time, applications can restrict this range by selectively disabling verification reports through the enable mechanism of the OutRegistry component of the CORDET Framework. It is recalled that this mechanism allows the OutRegistry to be configured to disable out-going reports by 'kind' where the kind of a report is defined by the triplet: [type, sub-type, discrminant]. In the case of service 1 failure reports, the discriminant is the failure code.

3.4.6 Command Abort in Case of Progress of Execution Failures

Point 3 of clause 5.4.11.2.3a implies that a Progress-of-Execution failure for a command does not necessarily result in the command being aborted. By default, the CORDET Framework



assumes that a command which has encountered a progress-of-execution failure is aborted after having generated a Progress-of-Execution Failure Report (see InCommand State Machine in reference [CR-SP]). It is TBC whether this behaviour is consistent with the PUS. In any case, applications who wish to generate a Completion-of-Execution Failure Report after the Progress-of-Execution Failure Report can do so in the Abort Action associated to the command.

3.4.7 Time-Tagging of Reports

Clause 5.4.2.1 of the PUS leaves applications the option to generate the time-tag of a report either before or after the time the report collects its data. In the CORDET Framework, the time-stamp of a report represents the time when an application makes a request to issue that report (this is after the report data have been collected).



Table 3.2: Terminological Mapping PUS-CORDET

| PUS Term | Corresponding CORDET Term |
|---------------------|---|
| Application Process | In the PUS, an application process is an entity which hosts one or more sub-services. In the CORDET Framework, the equivalent concept is that of group (each command or report in a CORDET application must belong to a group). See also section 4.2. |
| Instruction | In the PUS, a request (command) contains one or more instructions. Instructions do not exist in the CORDET Framework. They are implicit to commands. In the PUS Extension, instructions therefore arise when individual commands are defined. |
| Message | In the PUS, a message is either a report or a request and its type is defined by the pair [service type, service sub-type]. The CORDET Framework directly supports the concepts of service types and sub-types and adds to them the concept of discriminant (see section 4.1). |
| Notification | In the PUS, a report contains one or more notifications. The notifications in one report must be of the same type. Notifications do not exist in the CORDET Framework. They are implicit to reports. In the PUS Extension, notifications therefore arise when individual reports are defined. |
| Parameter | In a generic sense, PUS parameters are mapped to command and report parameters. In the specific context of service 3, parameters are mapped to data items. |
| Progress Step | In the PUS, the Progress Step is an enumerated type. In the CORDET Framework it is a positive integer which is equal to the number of times that the Progress Action has been executed since the execution of the command started. |
| Request | The PUS Request is the same as the CORDET Command |
| Subservice | A PUS Subservice is a group of related capabilities which are defined within a service. The concept of Subservice does not exist in the CORDET Framework. In its PUS Extension it arises as part of the definition of the commands and reports which implement a service. |
| Transaction | In the PUS, a transaction is an exchange between a service provider and a service user which consists of one of the following: (a) a request followed by the report triggered by the request; (b) a data report autonomously generated by the service provider; or (c) an event report autonomously generated by a service provider. The CORDET Framework only defines individual commands and reports. The PUS Extension implicitly defines transactions when it specifies links between a command and the reports it triggers or when it specifies the conditions under which data or event reports are generated. |



4 Report and Command Attributes

The CORDET Framework defines a number of attributes for commands and reports. Table 4.1 shows how they are mapped to the command and report attributes defined by the PUS. In most cases, the mapping is straightforward but, in the case of the discriminant and of the APID, clarifications are in order which are provided in the next two sub-sections.

The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework extends the range of command and report attributes to include all command and report attributes defined by the PUS: the components which implement PUS commands and reports provide operations to access all the attributes defined at PUS level.

Within the framework, commands and reports are handled as instances of components of type InReport (for incoming reports), InCommand (for incoming command), or OutComponent (for out-going commands and reports). Commands and reports arrive at and leave the framework through the OutStream and InStream components, which constitute the external interfaces of the framework. At these interfaces, commands and reports are encapsulated in packets (sequences of bytes which carry all the data in the report or command). In the framework extension, these packets comply to the command and report layout defined by the PUS and the PUS Extension provides operation to encode and decode the packets, i.e. to set and read the values of any PUS-defined parameter in a packet.

Table 4.1: Mapping of CORDET Attributes to PUS Attributes

| Attribute | Mapping to PUS Attribute | |
|---------------|--|--|
| Src | Commands: source field of data field header; Reports: PID | |
| Dest | Commands: PID; Reports: Destination Identifier (process user identifier of application process addressed by the report) | |
| SeqCnt | Sequence Count field in packet header | |
| _ | | |
| CmdRepType | Packet Type bit in packet header | |
| Length | Related to Packet Length Field (which is the length of the packet data field minus 1) | |
| TimeStamp | Time field in data field header of telemetry packets; not present in telecommand packets | |
| Discriminant | Service-specific mapping to parameter which determines command or report layout, see section 4.1 | |
| ServType | Service Type field in data field header | |
| ServSubType | Message Sub-Type field in data field header | |
| Group | Related to CAT part of the APID, see section 4.2 | |
| CmdRepId | Not present | |
| AcceptAck | Bit 3 of acknowledge field in data field header | |
| StartAck | Bit 2 of acknowledge field in data field header | |
| ProgressAck | Bit 1 of acknowledge field in data field header | |
| TermAck | Bit 0 of acknowledge field in data field header | |
| ParStart | The parameter area starts where the Application Data starts, namely at byte 11 of a command packet and at byte 17 of a report packet | |
| ParLength | The parameter length is the total packet length (in bytes) minus 10 for command packets and the total packet length (in bytes) minus 16 for report packets | |



4.1 Mapping of Discriminant Attribute

The CORDET discriminant is an optional attribute of a command or report. It is defined when the layout or the behaviour of a command or report are not exclusively determined by the command or report type and sub-type. In such cases, the discriminant becomes the determinant of the command or report layout and behaviour. The PUS does not have the concept of discriminant but some of its services use a particular field for the same purpose. For instance, the Event Identifier (EID) of service 5 reports determines the layout of a service 5 report and hence serves the same purpose as the CORDET discriminant. Similarly, some commands or reports carry variable-length blocks of data; in such cases, the parameter which defines the length of the data block acts as a discriminant. Bearing in mind these considerations, the PUS Extension maps the CORDET discriminant to the following PUS parameters:

- The Structure Identifier (SID) for (3,25) reports
- The Event Identifier (EID) for reports (5,1) to (5,4)
- The Failure Identifier (FID) for service 1 failure reports

4.2 Mapping of Group Attribute

The CORDET Framework does not have the concept of APID but it uses the concept of group to represent it. More precisely, the CORDET Framework assigns sequence counters to commands and reports and assigns commands and reports going through an InStream or OutStream to 'groups'. The CORDET sequence counters are initialized to 1 and are incremented by 1 within each group (i.e. for each group in an OutStream, a counter is maintained which is incremented by 1 whenever a command or report belonging to that group is issued by the OutStream; and for each group in an InStream, a counter is maintained which is incremented by 1 whenever a command or report belonging to that group is received by the InStream).

The CORDET Framework requires that, for each destination for out-going commands or reports, an OutStream be defined and that, for each source of incoming commands or reports, an InStream be defined.

Bearing in mind the above, compliance with the PUS rules for the management of the APIDs and sequence counters requires that the following rules be adopted for the assignment of the groups:

- If an application sends commands or reports to the same destination with different APIDs, then for each such APID, a group must be defined
- If an application receives commands or reports from the same source with different APIDs, then for each such APID, a group must be defined



4.3 Requirements

The table in this section lists the requirements for the command and report attributes.

Table 4.2: Requirements for Command and Report Attributes

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------|--|
| P-CRA-1/S | Components encapsulating a command or a report shall implement all attributes defined for them by the PUS |
| P-CRA-2/S | Components encapsulating a command or a report shall provide operations to access in read and write mode all their PUS-defined attributes |
| P-CRA-3/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide operations to encode and decode any PUS-defined attribute in a packet carrying a command or report |
| P-CRA-4/C | If an application sends commands or reports to the same destination with different APIDs, then for each such APID, a CORDET Group shall be defined |
| P-CRA-5/C | If an application receives commands or reports from the same source with different APIDs, then for each such APID, a CORDET group shall be defined |



5 The Data Pool Component

The Data Pool Component is a pre-defined component offered by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. It is used by all services supported by the framework extension and it is therefore defined independently of these services.

5.1 Data Pool Concepts

The Data Pool Component provides read-write access to a set of *Data Items*. A Data Item is characterized by the following attributes:

- Default Value: the value of the data item when the data pool is reset
- Current Value: the value of the data item at a particular point in time
- *Identifier*: a positive integer which uniquely identifies the Data Item within the Data Pool
- Type: an enumerated value which determines the range of possible values of the Data Item and its representation in the Data Pool

With reference to the last bullet, it is noted that the set of supported types is defined at implementation level. The data items can be of two kinds:

- Parameters: data items whose value is under the control of an entity external to the host application
- Variables: data items whose value is autonomously updated by the host application as part of its normal operation

In practice, the data pool is the means through which a component can access data belonging to other components. Note that this specification is silent about the physical location of the data items in the data pool, which can be either the components which own the data item (in which case the data pool only offers a link to the data items), or the data pool itself, or a mixed solution where some data items reside in the data pool and others in peripheral components.

This specification is similarly silent about the internal structure of data items and, in particular, it neither restricts them to be of primitive type nor does it mandate an array-like structure for them. Any such restrictions or options must be introduced at implementation level.

5.2 Data Pool Behaviour

The Data Pool Component - like all other CORDET Components - is an extension of the Base Component of section 3.2 of [CR-SP]. It does not add any behaviour to the Base Component but it specializes some of its adaptation points as described below.

The Initialization Procedure² of the Data Pool Component creates the data structures needed by the component. At one extreme, if an implementation chooses to locate all data items inside the Data Pool Component, then its Initialization Procedure is responsible for creating the data structures which host the data items. At the other extreme, in an im-

²It is recalled that the Base Component defines three procedures: the *Initialization Procedure*, the *Configuration Procedure*, and the *Execution Procedure*. These two procedures are inherited by all components derived from the Base Component. They are therefore also inherited by the Data Pool Component.



plementation where data items remain located in their originating components and where the data pool only acts as a kind of data switch-board, the Initialization Procedure does nothing and always returns "initialization successful".

When the Data Pool is reset, the current values of its data items are initialized with their default values. The Configuration Procedure is therefore responsible for initializing the data item values with their default values.

This specification does not say where the default values of the data items are stored in relation to their current values. At implementation level, two basic options are possible:

- 1. The default values are stored alongside the current values (i.e. in RAM)
- 2. The default values are stored in some other memory area (e.g. in an EEPROM or in a remote location)

In the first case, the initialization of the data items simply involves a copy across two locations in RAM. in the second case, the initialization may be a potentially lengthy process involving the retrieval of the data item values from an external memory bank or from a remote location. The Data Pool Component covers both options and its Configuration Procedure is therefore defined as follows:

- The Configuration Action starts the process whereby the default values of the data items are acquired and copied to their current values
- The Configuration Check returns "success" if the initialization of the data item values can be done in zero logical execution time³ or else when the initialization has completed

In the case where the initialization of the data item values is not an operation with zero logical execution time, then the Data Pool Component must be sent at least two Reset commands before it can enter the CONFIGURED state: the first Reset command starts the acquisition of the default values of the data items and the second Reset command verifies that the acquisition has terminated. Obviously, there is nothing to stop an application from using a "polling" approach and sending a sequence of Reset commands until the Data Pool Component has entered its CONFIGURED state. Note that, in line with requirements AST-5 and AST-7 in [CR-SP], it is the responsibility of the application to send as many Reset commands as needed to the Data Pool Component during the application start-up and application reset process.

The data items in the data pool should be kept up-to-date. Two options are possible in this respect: (a) the data items are refreshed by the components which own them or (b) the data items are periodically refreshed by the data pool itself. In case (a), the data pool is entirely passive. In case (b), it must implement the refresh function. A mixed solution where some data items are refreshed by the data pool component while others are refreshed by external components is also possible. Since refreshing should only be done when the data pool is in state CONFIGURED, it is natural to allocate the refresh function to the Execution Procedure of the Data Pool Component.

The framework uses option (a) for all data items under its control with the exception of the debug variables of service 3 (see section 9.2). Users are free to choose between the two

³The concept of *logical execution time* is introduced in [FW-SP] as part of the FW Profile Definition. The logical execution time of a behaviour is the execution time of that behaviour on a processor with infinite speed and in the absence of pre-emption by higher-priority activities or blocking by lower-priority activities. Essentially, a behaviour has zero logical execution time if it includes neither "wait" operations nor synchronization operations with external devices or threads.



options for their data items. If they choose option (b), they must extend the Execution Procedure of the Data Pool Component accordingly.

Finally, the Data Pool Component offers an update operation to support service 3 and it offers operations to give read-write access to the current values of the data items. The mode of access to these values (through functions which returns pointers to the data items or through functions which return their values) is not specified and is left to the implementation to decide. Also, no limitation is specified on which components can access the data items in the data pool: any component can access any data item in read-write mode. Such limitations, if needed, may be added at implementation level.

5.3 Service Observability Concept

The data pool plays a key role in service 3 (see section 9) but it is also used by other services as the repository through which service observables are accessed. Each service defines a number of *service observables*. These are data items which the service is responsible for keeping up-to-date and which reflect its current state. The service observables are assigned to the data pool which means that they can be accessed using service 3. Note that some of this service status information may also be accessible using service-specific reports (i.e. there may be a degree of redundancy in the observability of the service).

5.4 Service Parameterization Concept

Each service defines a number of service parameters. These are data items which control the behaviour of the service and whose value is set either by the user of the application hosting the service (e.g. the ground) or by other services in the application. Service parameters are assigned to the data pool which means that they can be accessed using service 3. Note that some of the service parameters may also be controlled using service-specific commands (i.e. there may be a degree of redundancy in the commandability of a service).

5.5 Adaptation Points

The table in this section lists the adaptation points for the Data Pool Component.

AP ID **Adaptation Point** Close-Out Value P-DP-1 Initialization Check in Initial-Return 'success' if there are adequate reization Procedure of Data Pool sources for creating the data structures for Component (Overrides BAS-1) the data items P-DP-2 Initialization Action in Initial-Create the data structures required for the ization Procedure of Data Pool data items and return 'success' if creation was Component (Overrides BAS-2) successful P-DP-3 Configuration Check in Reset Return 'success' if current values of data Procedure of Data Pool Comitems can be initialized with their default valponent (Overrides BAS-3) ues in zero logical execution time or else return 'success' if initialization of current value of data items has completed P-DP-4 Configuration Action in Reset Start initialization of current values of data Procedure of Data Pool Comitems with their default values and return ponent (Overrides BAS-4) 'success' if the initialization has completed

Table 5.1: Adaptation Points for Data Pool Component



| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|
| P-DP-5 | Shutdown Action of Data Pool | Same value as in Base Component |
| | Component (Overrides BAS-5) | |
| P-DP-6 | Execution Procedure of Data | Refresh values of debug variables in data pool |
| | Pool Component (Overrides | |
| | BAS-6) | |
| P-DP-7 | Definition of Data Items in the | No default defined at framework level |
| | Data Pool Component (New | |
| | AP) | |
| P-DP-8 | Operation to access the Cur- | No default defined at framework level |
| | rent Value of a Data Item (New | |
| | AP) | |
| P-DP-9 | Operation to update the Cur- | No default defined at framework level |
| | rent Value of a Data Item (New | |
| | AP) | |

5.6 Requirements

The table in this section lists the requirements for the Data Pool Component.

Table 5.2: Requirements for Data Pool Component

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------------|--|
| P-DP-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Data Pool |
| | component as an extension of the Base Component |
| P-DP-2/A | The Data Pool Component shall support the adaptation points specified in |
| | table 5.1 |
| P-DP-3/S | When it is configured, the Data Pool Component shall provide operations to |
| | let other components access the current value of its data items |
| P-DP-4/S | When it is configured, the Data Pool Component shall provide operations to |
| | let other components update the current value of its data items |
| P-DP-5/S | Deleted |
| P-D P -5/ C | An application shall instantiate the Data Pool Component only once |
| P-DP-6/C | An application shall extend the Data Pool Execution Procedure to refresh all |
| | data items in the data pool which are not refreshed by other means |



6 Report and Command Factories

Command and report components must be instantiated dynamically as the need arises to generate or process them. For this purpose, the CORDET Framework defines the Out-Factory and InFactory components to encapsulate the instantiation process of, respectively, OutComponents and InCommands/InReports. Both kinds of components provide two operations: Make to create an instance of a command or report of a given kind (as given by the triplet [type, sub-type, discriminant]) and Release to release command or report instance.

The CORDET Framework specifies the interface of the factory components but does not actually provide them because it does not provide any concrete command or report components. The framework extension provides concrete commands and reports and is therefore required to also provide implementations of the two factory components.

The process through which the command and report components are created by the factories is not specified. In particular, the allocation policy for the memory for the instantiated components is left open for the implementation to decide.

6.1 Observables

The table in this section lists the variables which are maintained and made accessible through the data pool by the two factory components.

| Name | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| ${\tt nOfAllocatedInCmd}$ | Number of currently allocated InCommands (i.e. successfully created by the InFactory and not yet released) |
| nOfAllocatedInRep | Number of currently allocated InReports (i.e. successfully created by the InFactory and not yet released) |
| nOfAllocatedOutCmp | Number of currently allocated OutComponents (i.e. successfully created by the OutFactory and not yet released) |
| nOfFailedInCmd | Number of InCommands whose creation by the InFactory failed |
| nOfFailedInRep | Number of InReports whose creation by the InFactory failed |
| nOfFailedOutCmp | Number of OutComponents whose creation by the OutFactory failed |
| nOfTotAllocatedInCmd | Number of InCommands successfully created by the InFactory since application start |
| nOfTotAllocatedInRep | Number of InReports successfully created by the InFactory since application start |
| nOfTotAllocatedOutCmp | Number of OutComponents successfully created by the InFac- tory since application start |

Table 6.1: Observables for Verification Service

6.2 Adaptation Points

The Make and Release operations for the two factory components are adaptation points because the command and report instantiation policies are not defined at framework extension



level. These two adaptation points are, however, already defined at CORDET Framework level (see adaptation points FAC-1 and FAC-2 in [CR-SP]) and do not therefore need to be defined again here.

Similarly, the factory components are defined in [CR-SP] as extension of the Base Component and they therefore inherit all the adaptation points of the Base Components but no further specialization of these adaptation points in done in the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework.

6.3 Requirements

The table in this section lists the requirements for the factory components.

Table 6.2: Requirements for Factory Components

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------|---|
| P-FAC-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide an InFactory |
| | component capable of creating an instance of any of the command or report |
| | types defined by the framework |
| P-FAC-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide an OutFactory |
| | component capable of creating an instance of any of the command or report |
| | types defined by the framework |
| P-FAC-3/S | The two factory components shall maintain and make accessible through the |
| , i | data pool the observables listed in table ?? |



7 Definition of PUS Services

The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports a subset of the PUS services and, for these services, it specifies the components which implement their reports and commands. Since the framework extension covers the provision of PUS services, it is only concerned with incoming commands and out-going reports.

In the CORDET Framework, incoming commands are encapsulated by InCommand components and out-going components are encapsulated by OutComponent components. The InCommand and OutComponent components define abstract commands and reports. These two components implement the invariant behaviour which is common to, respectively, all incoming commands and all out-going reports and they offer adaptation points where the behaviour which is specific to each concrete command or report must be inserted. A concrete command or a concrete report is specified by closing the adaptation points of, respectively, the InCommand component or of the OutComponent component.

This concept is illustrated in figure 7.1 for the case of incoming commands. The component at the top is the InCommand component which is used as a base from which the components implementing concrete commands are derived. The component at the top is provided by the CORDET Framework. The components at the bottom are provided by its PUS Extension.

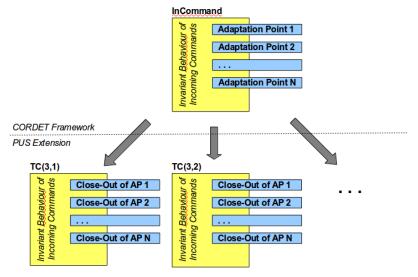


Fig. 7.1: Extension of InCommand Component

The components of the CORDET Framework are defined as models which comply with the FW Profile of [FW-SP]. By way of example, figure 7.2 shows the model of the InCommand (the figure is taken from [CR-SP]). This consists of a state machine where some guards and actions are marked as "Adaptation Points". Concrete commands are defined by attaching a concrete behaviour to these actions and guards.

Thus, for each supported PUS command, the framework extension defines an extension of the InCommand component which closes all the InCommand adaptation points. Similarly, for each supported PUS report, it defines an extension of the OutComponent component which closes all the OutComponent adaptation points.



Table 7.5 and 7.6 list the PUS services supported (either in full or in part) and the command and report components provided by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework to implement them. The first column in table 7.6 gives the [type,sub-type] pair which identifies the command or report; the second column gives the name of the CORDET component which implements the command or report; the last column gives its PUS names as it is given in section 8 of [PS-SP].

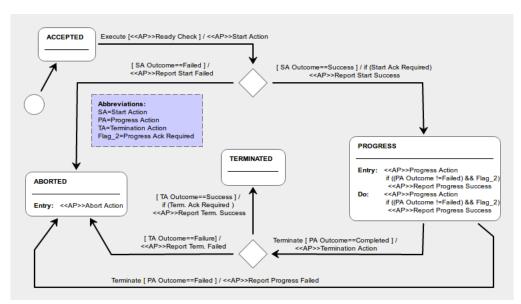


Fig. 7.2: Model of InCommand Component

7.1 Report and Command Adaptation Points

Tables 7.1 and 7.2 list the adaptation points of, respectively, the OutComponent component and the InCommand component. These adaptation points are defined by the CORDET Framework in [CR-SP]. The tables show how they are closed for the concrete commands and reports supported by the PUS Extension of the framework. In some cases, the adaptation point is closed in the same way for all framework reports/commands. In other cases, the close-out is report- or command-specific and is then described in the later sections of this document which define the individual PUS services. Thus, for instance, the close-out of the report-specific adaptation points for the service 1 reports can be found in section 8.3.

The following considerations apply to the data in table 7.1 concerning OutComponents:

- The OutComponent components are created by the OutFactory and it can be assumed that they are created such that they can be successfully initialized and configured. Their initialization and configuration procedures (adaptation points OCM-1 to 4) can therefore be just dummies that do not perform any action. The same applies to the shutdown procedure (adaptation point OCM-5).
- The adaptation point OCM-6 related to the execution procedure is already closed at CORDET Framework level because OutComponents have no execution procedure.
- The adaptation points OCM-7 and 8 related to the setting of the report type and subtype are closed in accordance with the discussion in section 4 by setting the CORDET types and sub-types equal to the PUS type and sub-type.
- The adaptation points OCM-9 and OCM-10 to 12 related to the setting of the report



- discriminant, destination and parameters are closed for each individual report type in the following sections of this document.
- The adaptation point OCM-10 related to the acknowledge level is only relevant to out-going commands and is therefore not applicable to the PUS reports defined in this document (which is only concerned with incoming commands).
- The adaptation points OCM-13 to 16 related to the report checks and actions are closed for each specific report type in the following sections of this document.
- The adaptation point OCM-17 related to the serialize operation is closed to create a packet layout which complies with the layout defined by the PUS in [PS-SP].
- The adaptation point OCM-18 covers the response to a report having an invalid destination. By design, this situation should never arise and the adaptation point is closed with the generation of an error report.

The following considerations apply to the data in table 7.2 concerning InCommands:

- The InCommand components are created by the InFactory but are then initialized and configured by the InLoader. Their initialization and configuration procedures (adaptation points ICM-1 to 4) are therefore implementation-specific. The same applies to the shutdown procedure (adaptation point ICM-5).
- The adaptation point ICM-3 implements the acceptance check for the command. This verifies the correctness of the command length and CRC.
- The adaptation point related to the execution procedure (ICM-6) is already closed at CORDET Framework level because InCommand do not have any execution procedure.
- The adaptation points ICM-7 to 11 related to the command checks and actions are closed for each specific command type in the following sections of this document.
- The adaptation points ICM-12 to 17 related to the generation of success and failure reports for the command are closed as part of the service 1 definition in section 8.3.
- The adaptation points ICM-18 and 19 related to the setting of the command type and sub-type are closed in accordance with the discussion in section 4 by setting the CORDET types and sub-types equal to the PUS type and sub-type.
- The adaptation points ICM-20 and 21 related to the command discriminant and parameters are closed for each individual command type in the following sections of this document.

Table 7.1: Adaptation Points for PUS Reports

| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|---------|-----------------------------------|---|
| P-OCM-1 | Initialization Check in Initial- | Always returns 'check successful' |
| | ization Procedure of OutCom- | |
| | ponent (Closes OCM-1) | |
| P-OCM-2 | Initialization Action in Initial- | Do nothing and return 'action successful' |
| | ization Procedure of OutCom- | |
| | ponent (Closes OCM-2) | |
| P-OCM-3 | Configuration Check in Reset | Always returns 'check successful' |
| | Procedure of OutComponent | |
| | (Closes OCM-3) | |
| P-OCM-4 | Configuration Action in Reset | Do nothing and return 'action successful' |
| | Procedure of OutComponent | |
| | (Closes OCM-4) | |



| AP ID | Adaptation Point Close-Out Value | |
|----------|---|---|
| P-OCM-5 | Shutdown Action in Base Component of OutComponent (Closes OCM-5) | Do nothing |
| P-OCM-6 | Execution Procedure of Out- Component (Closes OCM-6) | Do nothing |
| P-OCM-7 | Service Type Attribute of Out- Component (Closes OCM-7) | Set equal to PUS service type |
| P-OCM-8 | Command/Report Sub-Type Attribute of OutComponent (Closes OCM-8) | Set equal to PUS service sub-type |
| P-OCM-9 | Destination Attribute of Out- Component (Closes OCM-9) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-10 | Acknowledge Level Attribute of OutComponent (Closes OCM-10) | Not relevant to out-going report |
| P-OCM-11 | Discriminant Attribute of Out- Component (Closes OCM-11) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-12 | Parameter Attribute of Out- Component (Closes OCM-12) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-13 | Enable Check Operation of OutComponent (Closes OCM- 13) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-14 | Ready Check Operation of OutComponent (Closes OCM- 14) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-15 | Repeat Check Operation of OutComponent (Closes OCM- 15) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-16 | Update Action of OutComponent (Closes OCM-16) | See definition of individual reports |
| P-OCM-17 | Serialize Operation of Out- Component (Closes OCM-17) | Build a packet with the layout specified by the PUS |
| P-OCM-18 | Operation to Report Invalid Destination of an OutComponent (Closes OCM-18) | Generate SNDPCKT_INV_DEST Error Report |



Table 7.2: Adaptation Points for PUS Commands

| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value | |
|----------|---|---|--|
| P-ICM-1 | Initialization Check in Initialization Procedure of InCommand (Closes ICM-1) | ing packet is valid | |
| P-ICM-2 | Initialization Action in Initialization Procedure of InCommand (Closes ICM-2) | Use information in incoming packet to initialize InCommand and return "action successful" | |
| P-ICM-3 | Configuration Check in Reset Procedure of InCommand (Closes ICM-3) | Returns 'check successful' if packet length and checksum are correct | |
| P-ICM-4 | Configuration Action in Reset Procedure of InCommand (Closes ICM-4) | Use information in incoming packet to configure InCommand and return "action successful' | |
| P-ICM-5 | Shutdown Action of InCommand (Closes ICM-5) | Release all resources allocated to the InCommand | |
| P-ICM-6 | Execution Procedure of In- Command (Closes ICM-6) | Do nothing | |
| P-ICM-7 | Ready Check of InCommand (Closes ICM-7) | See definition of individual commands | |
| P-ICM-8 | Start Action of InCommand (Closes ICM-8) | See definition of individual commands | |
| P-ICM-9 | Progress Action of InCommand (Closes ICM-9) | See definition of individual commands | |
| P-ICM-10 | Termination Action of InCommand (Closes ICM-10) | See definition of individual commands | |
| P-ICM-11 | Abort Action of InCommand (Closes ICM-11) | See definition of individual commands | |
| P-ICM-12 | Operation to Report Start Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-12) | See definition of service 1 | |
| P-ICM-13 | Operation to Report Start Successful for InCommand (Closes ICM-13) | See definition of service 1 | |
| P-ICM-14 | Operation to Report Progress Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-14) | See definition of service 1 | |
| P-ICM-15 | Operation to Report Progress Successful for InCommand (Closes ICM-15) | See definition of service 1 | |
| P-ICM-16 | Operation to Report Termination Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-16) | See definition of service 1 | |
| P-ICM-17 | Operation to Report Report Termination Successful for In- Command (Closes ICM-17) | See definition of service 1 | |



| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|
| P-ICM-18 | Service Type Attribute of In- Command (Closes ICM-18) | Set equal to PUS service type |
| P-ICM-19 | Command Sub-Type Attribute of InCommand (Closes ICM- 19) | Set equal to PUS service sub-type |
| P-ICM-20 | Discriminant Attribute of In- Command (Closes ICM-20) | See definition of individual commands |
| P-ICM-21 | Parameter Attributes of In- Command (Closes ICM-21) | See definition of individual commands |

7.2 Dependencies Between Services

A service S1 depends on another service S2 if the decision by an application to deploy service S1 requires the same application to also deploy service S2. The services defined in this document minimize this kind of dependencies. Table 7.3 lists the service dependencies. These are limited to:

• Services 12 and 13 generate event reports and therefore need service 5

Note that, although dependencies between services are minimized, all services depend on the data pool because the data pool holds the variable and parameters which are used by the services. Hence, all applications instantiated from the CORDET Extension of the PUS Framework must deploy the data pool component of section 5.

Service Name **Dependencies** Request Verification Service None 1 3 Housekeeping Service None 5 Event Reporting Service None 12 On-Board Monitoring Service Requires Service 5Large Packet Transfer Service Requires Service 5 13 Test Service None 17

TBD

Table 7.3: Service Dependencies

Event Action Service



7.3 Requirements

The requirements in table 7.4 make the adaptation points defined in the previous two sections applicable to all command and report components provided by the framework extension.

Table 7.4: Requirements for Framework Extension Commands and Reports

| Req. ID | Requirement Text | |
|-----------|---|--|
| P-PCR-1/A | The InCommand components provided by the PUS Extension of the CORDET | |
| | Framework shall close the InCommand adaptation points as stated in table 7.1 | |
| P-PCR-2/A | The OutComponent components provided by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as stated in table 7.2 | |
| P-PCR-3/C | Applications shall comply with the service dependencies listed in table 7.3 | |

Table 7.5: List of Supported Services

| 11 | | |
|------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Type | Acron. | Name |
| 1 | Ver | Request Verification Service |
| 3 | Hk | Housekeeping Service |
| 5 | Evt | Event Reporting Service |
| 11 | Scd | Time Based Scheduling Service |
| 12 | Mon | On Board Monitoring Service |
| 13 | Lpt | Large Packet Transfer Service |
| 17 | Tst | Test Service |



Table 7.6: List of Supported Commands/Reports

| Type | CORDET Name | PUS Name |
|----------|---------------------|---|
| TM(1,1) | VerSuccAccRep | Successful Acceptance Verification Report |
| TM(1,2) | VerFailedAccRep | Failed Acceptance Verification Report |
| TM(1,3) | VerSuccStartRep | Successful Start of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,4) | VerFailedStartRep | Failed Start of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,5) | VerSuccPrgrRep | Successful Progress of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,6) | VerFailedPrgrRep | Failed Progress of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,7) | VerSuccTermRep | Successful Completion of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,8) | VerFailedTermRep | Failed Completion of Execution Verification Report |
| TM(1,10) | VerFailedRoutingRep | Failed Routing Verification Report |
| TC(3,1) | HkCreHkCmd | Create a Housekeeping Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,2) | HkCreDiagCmd | Create a Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,3) | HkDelHkCmd | Delete a Housekeeping Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,4) | HkDelDiagCmd | Delete a Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,5) | HkEnbHkCmd | Enable Periodic Generation of a Housekeeping Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,6) | HkDisHkCmd | Disable Periodic Generation of a Housekeep- ing Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,7) | HkEnbDiagCmd | Enable Periodic Generation of a Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,8) | ${ m HkDisDiagCmd}$ | Disable Periodic Generation of a Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure |
| TC(3,9) | HkRepStructHkCmd | Report Housekeeping Parameter Report Structure |
| TM(3,10) | HkRepStructHkRep | Housekeeping Parameter Report Structure Report |
| TC(3,11) | HkRepStructDiagCmd | Report Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure |
| TM(3,12) | HkRepStructDiagRep | Diagnostic Parameter Report Structure Report |
| TM(3,25) | HkRep | Housekeeping Parameter Report |
| TM(3,26) | HkDiagRep | Diagnostic Parameter Report |
| TC(3,27) | HkOneShotHkCmd | Generate One-Shot Report for Housekeeping Parameters |
| TC(3,28) | HkOneShotDiagCmd | Generate One-Shot Report for Diagnostic Parameters |



| Type | CORDET Name | PUS Name |
|-----------|------------------------------------|--|
| TM(5,1) | EvtRep1 | Informative Event Report (Level 1) |
| TM(5,2) | EvtRep2 | Low Severity Event Report (Level 2) |
| TM(5,3) | EvtRep3 | Medium Severity Event Report (Level 3) |
| TM(5,4) | EvtRep4 | High Severity Event Report (Level 4) |
| TC(5,5) | EvtEnbId | Enable Generation of Event Identifiers |
| TC(5,6) | EvtDisIdCmd | Disable Generation of Event Identifiers |
| TC(5,7) | EvtRepDisIdCmd | Report the List of Disabled Event Identifiers |
| TM(5,8) | EvtDisIdRep | Disabled Event Identifier Report |
| TC(11,1) | ScdEnbTbsCmd | Enable Time-Based Schedule Execution Function |
| TC(11,2) | $\operatorname{ScdDisTbsCmd}$ | Disable Time-Based Schedule Execution Function |
| TC(11,3) | ScdResTbsCmd | Reset Time-Based Schedule |
| TC(11,4) | $\operatorname{ScdInsTbaCmd}$ | Insert Activities into Time-Based Schedule |
| TC(11,5) | $\operatorname{ScdDelTbaCmd}$ | Delete Activities from Time-Based Schedule |
| TC(11,20) | ScdEnbSubSchedCmd | Enable Time-Based Sub-Schedules |
| TC(11,21) | $\operatorname{ScdDisSubSchedCmd}$ | Disable Time-Based Sub-Schedules |
| TC(11,22) | $\operatorname{ScdCreGrpCmd}$ | Create Time-Based Scheduling Groups |
| TC(11,23) | $\operatorname{ScdDelGrpCmd}$ | Delete Time-Based Scheduling Groups |
| TC(11,24) | $\operatorname{ScdEnbGrpCmd}$ | Enable Time-Based Scheduling Groups |
| TC(11,25) | $\operatorname{ScdDisGrpCmd}$ | Disable Time-Based Scheduling Groups |
| TC(11,26) | $\operatorname{ScdRepGrpCmd}$ | Report Status of Time-Based Scheduling Groups |
| TM(11,27) | $\operatorname{ScdGrpRep}$ | Time-Based Scheduling Group Status Report |
| TC(12,1) | MonEnbParMonDefCmd | Enable Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,2) | ${ m MonDisParMonDefCmd}$ | Disable Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,3) | ${\bf MonChgTransDelCmd}$ | Change Maximum Transition Reporting Delay |
| TC(12,4) | ${ m MonDelAllParMonCmd}$ | Delete All Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,5) | ${ m MonAddParMonDefCmd}$ | Add Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,6) | ${ m MonDelParMonDefCmd}$ | Delete Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,7) | ${ m MonModParMonDefCmd}$ | Modify Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,8) | ${\bf MonRepParMonDefCmd}$ | Report Parameter Monitoring Definitions |
| TM(12,9) | MonRepParMonDefRep | Parameter Monitoring Definition Report |
| TC(12,10) | MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd | Report Out Of Limit Monitors |
| TM(12,11) | ${ m MonRepOutOfLimitsRep}$ | Out Of Limit Monitors Report |
| TM(12,12) | ${ m MonCheckTransRep}$ | Check Transition Report |
| TC(12,13) | ${\bf MonRepParMonStatCmd}$ | Report Status of Parameter Monitors |
| TM(12,14) | ${ m MonRepParMonStatRep}$ | Parameter Monitor Status Report |
| TC(12,15) | MonEnbParMonFuncCmd | Enable Parameter Monitoring Function |
| TC(12,16) | ${ m MonDisParMonFuncCmd}$ | Disable Parameter Monitoring Function |
| TC(12,17) | ${ m MonEnbFuncMonCmd}$ | Enable Functional Monitoring Function |
| TC(12,18) | ${ m MonDisFuncMonCmd}$ | Disable Functional Monitoring Function |



| Type | CORDET Name | PUS Name |
|------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| TC(12,19) | MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd | Enable Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,20) | MonDisFuncMonDefCmd | Disable Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,21) | ${\bf MonProtFuncMonDefCmd}$ | Protect Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,22) | ${\bf MonUnprotFuncMonDefCmd}$ | Unprotect Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,23) | ${ m MonAddFuncMonDefCmd}$ | Add Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,24) | ${ m MonDelFuncMonDefCmd}$ | Delete Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,25) | MonRepFuncMonDefCmd | Report Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TM(12,26) | MonRepFuncMonDefRep | Report Functional Monitoring Definitions |
| TC(12,27) | MonRepFuncMonStatCmd | Report Status of Functional Monitors |
| TM(12,28) | MonRepFuncMonStatRep | Status of Functional Monitors Report |
| TM(13,1) | ${ m LptDownFirstRep}$ | First Downlink Part Report |
| TM(13,2) | ${ m LptDownInterRep}$ | Intermediate Downlink Report |
| TM(13,3) | LptDownLastRep | Last Downlink Part Report |
| TC(13,9) | $\operatorname{LptUpFirstCmd}$ | First Uplink Part |
| TC(13,10) | ${ m Lpt}{ m Up}{ m Inter}{ m Cmd}$ | Intermediate Uplink Part |
| TC(13,11) | LptUpLastCmd | Last Uplink Part |
| TM(13,16) | $\operatorname{LptUpAbortRep}$ | Large Packet Uplink Abortion Report |
| TC(13,129) | LptStartDownCmd | Trigger Large Packet Down-Transfer |
| TC(13,130) | $\operatorname{LptAbortDownCmd}$ | Abort Large Packet Down-Transfer |
| TC(17,1) | TstAreYouAliveCmd | Perform Are-You-Alive Connection Test |
| TM(17,2) | TstAreYouAliveRep | Are-You-Alive Connection Report |
| TC(17,3) | TstConnectCmd | Perform On-Board Connection Test |
| TM(17,4) | TstConnectRep | On-Board Connection Test Report |



8 Request Verification Service

The service type of the Request Verification Service is 1. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service in full.

The Request Verification Service is implemented by nine reports which are issued in response to notifications generated by a service provider application. The notifications cover different stages of the processing of an incoming command. More precisely:

- The report (1,10) is triggered in response to notifications of a routing failure for an incoming command (Routing and Reporting Sub-Service)
- The reports (1,1) and (1,2) are triggered in response to notifications of the failure or success of the acceptance of an incoming command (Acceptance and Reporting Sub-Service)
- The reports (1,3) to (1,8) are triggered in response to notifications of the failure or success of execution of an incoming command (Execution and Reporting Sub-Service)

The notifications listed above are generated by the CORDET Framework infrastructure. The operations which generate them are defined as adaptation points. The PUS Extension closes these adaptation points to generate the service 1 reports.

An example may help clarify the mechanism through which the service 1 reports are generated. The InCommand state machine of the CORDET Framework defines the generic behaviour of incoming commands. Among other things, this state machine stipulates that, when the execution of an incoming command has been successfully completed, the Report-Termination-Successful Operation is called to notify other parts of the application that the command has successfully terminated. At the level of the CORDET Framework, this operation is defined as an adaptation point (because, at this level, it is not possible to define how and to whom the notification of successful completion should be distributed). At the level of the PUS Extension this adaptation point is closed by having the Report-Termination-Successful Operation generate a service 1 report of type (1,7).

The notifications generated by the CORDET Framework are generated in response to checks performed on incoming commands. However, the PUS stipulates that execution notifications may also be generated in response to checks performed on individual instructions embedded within a command. These notifications cannot be generated by the CORDET Framework which only handles abstract commands. These execution notifications are therefore generated by individual commands as part of their processing of their own instructions. An example may again help clarify this logic. The PUS command of type (3,5) carries several instructions each of which enables one housekeeping report. The processing of these instructions is done by the actions associated to the command itself and the generation of the instruction-level notifications is therefore done by these actions. Note that, as discussed in section 3.4, for instructions, only execution failures are reported.

By way of summary, table 8.1 lists the sources of all notifications which may trigger service 1 reports. For notifications which are issued by the CORDET Framework infrastructure, the rightmost column in the table identifies the corresponding adaptation point.



 Table 8.1: Sources of Routing, Acceptance and Execution Notifications

| Notification | Source | AP |
|---|---|--------|
| Routing Failure Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Packet Destination Invalid Operation which is called by the InLoader Execution Procedure when an application has received a command or report with a destination which is neither the application itself | ILD-12 |
| Assentance | nor some other known application. This notification is issued by the Report Acceptance Failure | ILD-14 |
| Acceptance Failure Notification | Operation which is called by the InLoader Load Command/Report Procedure when an incoming command has failed its acceptance check. | 1DD-14 |
| Acceptance Success Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Acceptance Success Operation which is called by the InLoader Load Command/Report Procedure when an incoming command has passed its Acceptance Check and that command has requested acknowledgement of successful acceptance. | ILD-15 |
| Execution Start Success Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Start Successful for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Start Action of an incoming command has a 'success' outcome and that command has requested acknowledgement of successful start of execution. | ICM-13 |
| Execution Start Failure Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Start Failed for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Start Action of an incoming command has a 'failure' outcome. The same operation may also be called by the implementation of the Start Action of a command to report the failure of an instruction within the command. | ICM-12 |
| Execution Progress Success Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Progress Successful for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Progress Action of an incoming command has a 'success' outcome and that command has requested acknowledgement of successful progress of execution. | ICM-15 |
| Execution Progress Failure Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Progress Failed for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Progress Action of an incoming command has a 'failure' outcome. The same operation may also be called by the implementation of the Progress Action of a command to report the failure of the execution step of an instruction within the command. | ICM-14 |
| Execution Termination Success Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Termination Successful for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Termination Action of an incoming command has a 'success' outcome and that command has requested acknowledgement of successful termination of execution. | ICM-17 |
| Execution Termination Failure Notification | This notification is issued by the Report Termination Failed for InCommand Operation which is called by the InCommand State Machine when the Termination Action of an incoming command has a 'failure' outcome. | ICM-16 |



The framework extension closes the adaptation points in table 8.1 with behaviour which generates the service 1 verification reports. The first row in the table corresponds to a situation where a packet cannot be re-routed, which if the packet contains a command, is the situation where the PUS prescribes that a (1,10) report should be generated. The other rows correspond to situations where an incoming command has either failed or passed one of its processing checks and they are therefore closed with the generation of the service 1 reports (1,1) to (1,8).

The close-out behaviour for the adaptation points is defined in table 8.12. It consists of running a procedure which creates the service 1 report, configures it, and then loads it into the OutLoader. The report is created by calling the Make operation of the OutFactory. This may fail if the OutFactory has run out of resources for new reports. In that case, error report OUTFACTORY_FAIL is generated. Procedures which report failures also update the relevant observables (see section 8.2).

The reports (1,5) and (1,6) report, respectively, the success and failure of a progress step. The CORDET Framework has the concept of 'Progress Step' which is a counter which counts the number of times an InCommand has been executed since it was 'in progress' (i.e. since it entered state PROGRESS). It is recognized that this mechanism may result in a step granularity which is too fine for some applications. The default logic for the generation of the (1,5) and (1,6) reports is then as follows:

- A return value of 'failed' for the Progress Action of the InCommand is interpreted as a progress step failure which triggers a (1,6) report.
- A return value of 'continue' for the Progress Action of the InCommand may be interpreted as a progress step success which triggers a (1,5) report according to an application-specific logic to be inserted in adaptation point ICM-15 (Operation to Report Progress Success for InCommand).

Note that the second bullet implies that the adaptation point ICM-15 cannot be closed at framework level but must instead remain open so that applications may decide the conditions under which a progress action has completed a step.

The failure code of failure reports in service 1 is treated as a discriminant. This allows applications to selectively disable certain failure reports by using the enable mechanism of the OutRegistry component of the CORDET Framework. It is recalled that this mechanism allows the OutRegistry to be configured to disable out-going reports by 'kind' where the kind of a report is defined by the triplet: [type, sub-type, discriminant].

8.1 Service 1 Report and Command Definition

There are no commands in service 1. The service is only implemented by reports. In the CORDET Framework an out-going report is encapsulated in an OutComponent component. The framework extension offers, for each service 1 report, an component to encapsulate it. These components are implemented as extension of the OutComponent component. They are therefore defined by the way they close the adaptation points of the OutComponent. The tables in this section list the OutComponent adaptation points and show how they are closed for the service 1 components.

The PUS defines the content of the service 1 reports in section 8.1 of AD-3. The 'success' reports carry the packet identifier of the command being verified. The 'failure' reports carry, in addition to the packet identifier, a failure code and an undefined set of failure-related



data. The framework extension restricts this flexibility by stipulating that the failure-related data consist of:

- For all failure reports: the triplet [type,sub-type,discriminant] for the command being verified
- For all failure reports but (1,10) reports: the *Verification Failure Data* as a single data item which contains command-specific information about the failure
- For (1,10) reports only: the destination of the command which failed its routing check
- For (1,5) reports only: the identifier of the step which failed its progress check

The Verification Failure Code and the Verification Failure Data are stored in data pool items verFailCode and verFailData. The purpose of verFailData is to provide additional information about the nature of the failure being reported by the failure report. This data item has a fixed size but its syntactical type is command-specific. Its value is set by the entity which performs the verification check. If no failure data are defined for a given verification check, then the value of verFailData is "don't care".

To illustrate, consider the case of a command (3,5) which enables a housekeeping report. This command carries the Structure Identifier (SID) of the report to be enabled. The Start Action of this command checks the legality of the SID (see section 9). If the SID is found to be illegal, the command is rejected with a (1,4) report and the illegal SID value is used as Verification Failure Data. The Start Action of the (1,4) command loads the illegal SID into data pool item verFailData and the Command Verification Failure Procedure which creates the (1,4) report takes the Verification Failure Data from verFailData.

The Verification Failure Codes which are supported by the PUS Extension are listed in appendix C. These failure codes cover the failure conditions for the commands defined by the PUS Extension. For each failure code, the associated verification failure data is also defined. Applications should extend the table in appendix C with the failure codes for their own commands.

The tables in this section formally specify the service 1 components by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of a generic out-going report are specialized for service 1 (see section 7). The following remarks apply:

- Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OutRegistry.
- Service 1 reports are generated as soon as the condition which triggered them occur and hence their ready check always returns 'ready'
- Service 1 reports are 'one-off' reports and hence their repeat check always returns 'no repeat'

With reference to the first bullet, it is recalled that the OutRegistry component of the CORDET Framework stores the enable status of out-going reports as a function of the report's type, sub-type and discriminant. By default, all out-going reports are enabled. Users who wish to disable a specific verification failure code or who wish to disable a certain service 1 sub-type can do so by setting its status to 'disabled' in the OutRegistry. Note that this is a run-time operation which would typically be done as part of an application's initialization.



 Table 8.2: Specification of VerSuccAccRep Component

| Name | VerSuccAccRep(1,1) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated to mark the successful acceptance of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet identifier and packet sequence control of telecommand being acknowledged |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

Table 8.3: Specification of VerFailedAccRep Component

| Name | VerFailedAccRep(1,2) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated to mark the acceptance failure of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet version number followed by information on the command being acknowledged: packet identifier, packet sequence counter, type, sub-type and discriminant, failure code and one single item of failure data (specific to each failure code). |
| Discriminant | Failure Identification Code |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



 ${\bf Table~8.4:~Specification~of~VerSuccStartRep~Component}$

| Name | VerSuccStartRep(1,3) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated to mark the successful start of execution of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet identifier and packet sequence control of telecommand being acknowledged |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

 Table 8.5:
 Specification of VerFailedStartRep Component

| Name | VerFailedStartRep(1,4) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated to mark the start of execution failure of an in- |
| | coming command |
| Parameters | Packet version number followed by information on the command |
| | being acknowledged: packet identifier, packet sequence counter, |
| | type, sub-type and discriminant, failure code and one single item |
| | of failure data (specific to each failure code). |
| Discriminant | Failure Identification Code |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of |
| | the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry |
| | as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



 ${\bf Table~8.6:~Specification~of~VerSuccPrgrRep~Component}$

| Name | VerSuccPrgrRep(1,5) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated to mark the successful completion of an execution step of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet identifier and packet sequence control of telecommand being acknowledged |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | # TM(1,5) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

 Table 8.7: Specification of VerFailedPrgrRep Component

| Name | VerFailedPrgrRep(1,6) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated to mark the failure of an execution step of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet version number followed by information on the command being acknowledged: packet identifier, packet sequence counter, type, sub-type and discriminant, failure code and one single item of failure data (specific to each failure code); identifier of progress step which failed |
| Discriminant | Failure Identification Code |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | #TM(1,6) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



 ${\bf Table~8.8:~Specification~of~VerSuccTermRep~Component}$

| Name | VerSuccTermRep(1,7) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated to mark the successful completion of execution |
| | of an incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet identifier and packet sequence control of telecommand be- |
| | ing acknowledged |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of |
| | the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry |
| | as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

Table 8.9: Specification of VerFailedTermRep Component

| Name | VerFailedTermRep(1,8) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated to mark the failure to complete execution of an |
| | incoming command |
| Parameters | Packet version number followed by information on the command |
| | being acknowledged: packet identifier, packet sequence counter, |
| | type, sub-type and discriminant, failure code and one single item |
| | of failure data (specific to each failure code). |
| Discriminant | Failure Identification Code |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of |
| | the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry |
| | as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



| Name | VerFailedRoutingRep(1,10) |
|--------------|---|
| Description | Report generated to mark the failure to route an incoming command to its final destination |
| Parameters | Packet version number followed by information on the command whose routing failed: packet identifier, packet sequence counter, type, sub-type and discriminant, and invalid destination |
| Discriminant | Failure Identification Code |
| Destination | The destination of service 1 reports is set equal to the source of the command being verified |
| Enable Check | Service 1 reports retrieve their enable status from the OurRegistry as a function of their type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| | |

Default implementation (report is not repeated)

Default implementation (do nothing)

Table 8.10: Specification of VerFailedRoutingRep Component

8.2 Service 1 Observables

Update Action

Service 1 maintains and makes available in the data pool various information related to the generation of the failure reports. No information related to the generation of the success reports is maintained because these reports are optional and the conditions under which they are generated depend on the setting of the verification acknowledge flags which are under external control (they are set by the user of a service). Table 8.11 lists the data pool data items which are maintained by service 1.

| failCodeAccFailed failCodePrgrFailed Failure code of last command which failed its Progress Check failCodeStartFailed failCodeTermFailed failure code of last command which failed its Start Classification of last command which failed its Terminal invDestRerouting Destination of last command for which re-routing failed nOfAccFailed Number of commands which have failed their acceptancheck nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check nOfReroutingFailed Number of commands for which re-routing failed | |
|--|--------------|
| Check failCodeStartFailed Failure code of last command which failed its Start Cl failCodeTermFailed Failure code of last command which failed its Termina invDestRerouting Destination of last command for which re-routing faile nOfAccFailed Number of commands which have failed their acceptancheck nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | |
| failCodeStartFailed failCodeTermFailed failCodeTermFailed Failure code of last command which failed its Start Cl failCodeTermFailed Failure code of last command which failed its Termina invDestRerouting Destination of last command for which re-routing faile Number of commands which have failed their acceptancheck Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | |
| failCodeTermFailed invDestRerouting Destination of last command which failed its Terminal nOfAccFailed Number of commands which have failed their acceptant check Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | |
| invDestRerouting Destination of last command for which re-routing failed nOfAccFailed Number of commands which have failed their acceptancheck nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | .eck |
| nOfAccFailed Number of commands which have failed their acceptancheck nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | tion |
| check nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | d |
| nOfPrgrFailed Number of commands which have failed their Progress Check | .ce |
| Check | |
| | |
| nOfReroutingFailed Number of commands for which re-routing failed | |
| | |
| nOfStartFailed Number of commands which have failed their Start Cl | .eck |
| since | |
| nOfTermFailed Number of commands which have failed their Termina | $_{ m tion}$ |
| pcktIdAccFailed Packet identifier of last command which failed its | |
| Acceptance | |
| pcktIdPrgrFailed Packet identifier of last command which failed its Prog | ress |
| pcktIdReroutingFailed Packet identifier of last command for which re-routing failed | |

Table 8.11: Observables for Verification Service



| Name | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| pcktIdStartFailed | Packet identifier of last command which failed its Start Check |
| pcktIdTermFailed | Packet identifier of last command which failed its Termination |
| stepPrgrFailed | Step identifier of last command which failed its Progress Check |
| verFailCode | Verification Failure Code |
| verFailData | Verification Failure Data (data item of fixed size but variable meaning) |

8.3 Service 1 Adaptation Points

Table 8.12 lists the CORDET Framework adaptation points which are closed or overridden by the request verification service.

Table 8.12: Adaptation Points for Service 1 (Request Verification)

| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|--------|---|--|
| P-S1-1 | Operation to Report Packet Destination Invalid by In- Loader (Closes ILD-12) | Run the Packet Re-Routing Failure Procedure of figure 8.1 |
| P-S1-2 | Operation to Report Acceptance Failure by InLoader (Closes ILD-14) | Run the Packet Acceptance Failure Procedure of figure 8.2 |
| P-S1-3 | Operation to Report Acceptance Success by InLoader (Closes ILD-13) | Run the Command Verification Success Procedure of figure 8.3 |
| P-S1-4 | Operation to Report Start Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-12) | Run the Command Verification Failure Procedure of figure 8.4 |
| P-S1-5 | Operation to Report Start Successful for InCommand (Closes ICM-13) | Run the Command Verification Success Procedure of figure 8.5 |
| P-S1-6 | Operation to Report Progress Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-14) | Run the Command Progress Failure Procedure 8.6 |
| P-S1-7 | Operation to Report Progress Successful for InCommand (Overrides ICM-15) | Determine if a progress step has been completed and, if so, run the Command Progress Success Procedure |
| P-S1-8 | Operation to Report Termination Failed for InCommand (Closes ICM-16) | Run the Command Verification Failure Procedure of figure 8.3 |
| P-S1-9 | Operation to Report Report Termination Successful for In- Command (Closes ICM-17) | Run the Command Verification Success Procedure of figure 8.5 |



8.4 Service 1 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the request verification service.

 Table 8.13: Requirements for Service 1 (Request Verification)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|----------|---|
| P-S1-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension |
| | of the $OutComponent$, a $ReqVerRep$ component to encapsulate a service 1 report |
| P-S1-2/A | The ReqVerRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S1-3/A | The service 1 implementation of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall close or override the InLoader and InCommand adaptation points listed in table 8.12 |
| P-S1-4/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the observables listed in table 8.11 |
| P-S1-5/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall support the service 1 failure codes listed in table C.1 |
| P-S1-6/C | If an application performs a verification check for a command and the check fails, it shall update the Verification Failure Data in the data pool with either zero or with a command-specific failure data item |
| P-S1-7/C | Applications shall be responsible for configuring the OutRegistry component to selectively disable failure verification reports which they do not need |



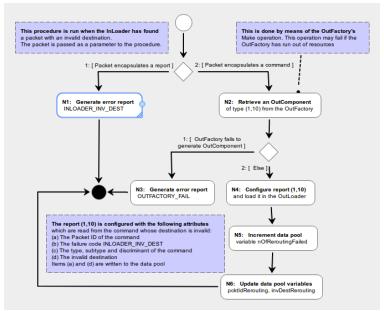


Fig. 8.1: Packet Rerouting Failure Procedure

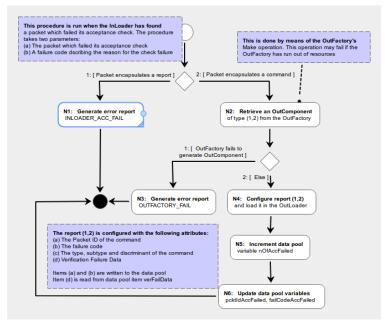


Fig. 8.2: Packet Acceptance Failure Procedure



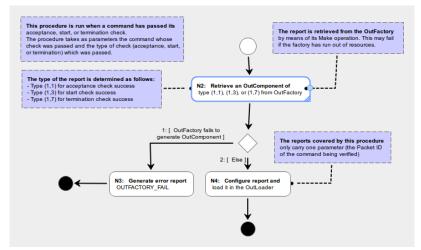


Fig. 8.3: Command Verification Success Procedure

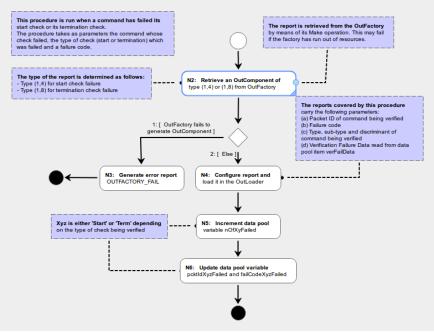
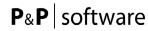


Fig. 8.4: Command Verification Failure Procedure



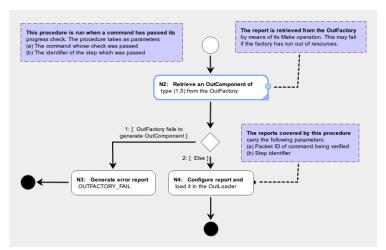


Fig. 8.5: Command Progress Success Procedure

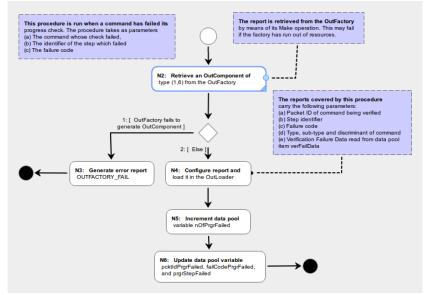


Fig. 8.6: Command Progress Failure Procedure



9 Housekeeping Service

The service type of the Housekeeping Service is 3. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service only in part.

The housekeeping service provides the capability to create, delete and control housekeeping and diagnostic reports. The service 3 commands and reports in the PUS are duplicated being defined once for housekeeping reports and once for diagnostic reports. The PUS framework supports both sets of commands and reports but does not otherwise make any distinction between housekeeping and diagnostic reports. It is essentially up to the user to decide which service 3 reports should be treated as 'housekeeping reports' and which ones should instead be treated as 'diagnostic reports'.

A housekeeping/diagnostic report carries the values of a set of data pool items⁴. Any data pool item may be included in a housekeeping/diagnostic report.

At any given time, an application generates several kinds of housekeeping/diagnostic reports which differ for the set of data items they hold and for the frequency with which they are generated. The housekeeping/diagnostic reports use the discriminant attribute to manage this variability. Thus, two different kinds of housekeeping/diagnostic reports are distinguished by different values of discriminant attribute. In keeping with the PUS convention, the discriminant attribute of a housekeeping/diagnostic report is called *Structure Identifier* or SID. The SID must be a positive integer in the range: 1..HK MAX SID.

Since no distinction is made between housekeeping and diagnostic reports, the SID must be unique within the set of all housekeeping/diagnostic reports (i.e. it is not possible for a housekeeping report and a diagnostic report to have the same SID).

Housekeeping/diagnostic reports may be generated periodically or in "one-shot" mode. For periodic reports, the *Collection Period* is the period with which the report is generated. The Collection Period is expressed as an integer multiple of a minimum period HK_COLLECT_-PER which is an application constant. A value of zero for the Collection Period indicates that the report must be generated in "one-shot" mode.

A data item in a housekeeping/diagnostic report is either *simply commutated* or *super-commutated*. The value of a simply-commutated data item appears only once in the house-keeping/diagnostic report and it represents the value of the data item at the time the report is generated.

The value of a super-commutated data item instead appears multiple times within a house-keeping/diagnostic report. Super-commutated data items in a report are divided into groups. To each group, a sample repetition number N is associated: a report carries N values of the data items in the super-commutated group. These N values have been generated by sampling the data items at N distinct points in time within the collection period. The PUS stipulates that the N collection points must be equally spaced within the collection interval but this constraint is not enforced by the framework (but may be enforced at application-level).

The PUS also stipulates that, within a housekeeping/diagnostic report definition, each data item appears only once, either as a simply commutated parameter or as a super-commutated parameter. This restriction is not enforced by the framework.

 $^{^4\}mathrm{The}$ PUS uses the term 'parameter' to designate the data pool items whose values are carried by the housekeeping and diagnostic reports.



9.1 Report Definition List (RDL)

The Reporting Definition List or RDL is a data structure which holds the current configuration of the housekeeping/diagnostic reports. The content of the RDL is updated by the service 3 commands and, on request, it may be reported by service 3 reports.

The RDL holds HK_N_REP_DEF Report Definitions. The value of HK_N_REP_DEF is an application constant. It represents the maximum number of housekeeping/diagnostic reports which may be defined at a given time.

Each Report Definition defines one housekeeping/diagnostic report in terms of the fields listed in table 9.1. Rows 6 to 9 determine the content of the report. The data items in a housekeeping/diagnostic report are arranged as a sequence of data item values according to the layout specified in clause 6.3.3.3 of [PS-SP]. The total number of reported data items is: (nSimple+nRep[1]+..+nRep[nGroup]), of which the first nSimple are simply-commutated whereas the others are split into nGroup groups of super-commutated data items. For each data item in the i-th group, rep[i] values are reported which have been collected at rep[i] times within the collection interval. The total number of data item values in a report therefore is: (nSimple+nRep[1]*rep[1]+..+nRep[nGroup]*rep[nGroup])

The parameters HK_MAX_* are application constants. Applications which do not need super-commutated data can set HK_MAX_N GR to zero.

The sampling buffer mentioned in the last row in table 9.1 is discussed in the next section.

Several service 3 commands operate on a set of RDL entries (e.g. command (3,3) requests that a list of SIDs be deleted from the RDL). In such cases, it is useful to "mark" an entry in the RDL. For this purpose, flag isMarked has been introduced in table 9.1.

| Field Name | Description | Constraint |
|--------------|---|--|
| sid | Structure identifier (SID) | Integer in range: 1HK_MAX_SID |
| period | Collection period in units of HK_COLLECT_PER | Positive integer (periodic reports) or zero (one-shot reports) |
| cycleCnt | Cycle counter (see definition of service 3 reports and commands) | Integer in the range: 0(period-1) |
| isEnabled | True if the report is enabled | None |
| dest | The identifier of the application to which the report is sent | None |
| nSimple | Number of simply-commutated data items in the report | Integer in range: 1HK_MAX_N_SIMPLE |
| lstSampleRep | List of super commutated sample repetition numbers (rep[1] rep[nGroup]) | The number of groups is in the range: 0HK_MAX_N_GR and each repetition number is in the range: 1HK_MAX_REP |
| lstNSampRep | List of numbers (nRep[1] nRep[nGroup]) of data items in each super-commutated group | Each nRep[i] is in range: 1HK_MAX_N_REP |
| lstId | List of identifiers of data items in the report | Not more than HK_MAX_N_ITEMS data items and each identifier is in |

Table 9.1: Fields in Report Definition Data Structure

range: $1..HK_MAX$ ID



| Field Name | Description | Constraint |
|-------------|--|--------------|
| sampleBufId | The identifier of the sampling buffer holding the super- commutated data item values | 9 |
| isMarked | Marker flag | Boolean flag |

9.2 Management of Super-Commutated Data Items

The housekeeping service is responsible for collecting the values of the data items in housekeeping/diagnostic packets. For simply-commutated data items, the values are collected directly from the data pool. For super-commutated data items, the values are collected from a *Sampling Buffer*. Each sampling buffer holds the values of the super-commutated data items for a given housekeeping/diagnostic report.

The super-commutated data items in a report are arranged in nGroup groups. The i-th group covers nRep[i] items which are sampled nRep[i] times within a collection period. Hence, in each collection period, the i-th group contributes: nRep[i]*rep[i] data item values. The sampling buffer for a given housekeeping/diagnostic report must be large enough to hold the data item values collected in one collection period for all super-commutated groups in that report.

The number of sampling buffers is $HK_N_SAMP_BUF$. The value of $HK_N_SAMP_BUF$ is an application constant. It represents the maximum number of housekeeping/diagnostic reports with super-commutated data items which may be defined at a given time. This may be smaller than the maximum number $HK_N_REP_DEF$ of housekeeping/diagnostic reports. Thus, for instance, an application might stipulate that there may be up to 10 housekeeping/diagnostic reports but only two of these may contain super-commutated data items. This application would set $HK_N_REP_DEF$ to 10 and $HK_N_SAMP_BUF$ to 2.

The association between housekeeping/diagnostic report and its sampling buffer is done dynamically: if a report has super-commutated data items, the last field in its report definition contains a pointer to its sampling buffer (see table 9.1).

The periodic collection of the values of the simply-commutated data items is done by the components hkRep which encapsulate a housekeeping/diagnostic report (see section 9.4). These components are executed once per collection interval. They therefore cannot collect the values of the super-commutated data items which are sampled several times per collection period. Responsibility for the collection of the values of the super-commutated data items rests with the application instantiated from the framework.

The framework offers the following functions to manipulate a sampling buffer:

- Sampling Buffer Configuration Function to configure a sampling buffer as a function of the number of groups, the number of data items in each group and the repetition number for each group.
- Sampling Buffer Setter Function to load the i-th value of the j-th data item in the k-th group in the sampling buffer.
- Sampling Buffer Getter Function to retrieve the i-th value of the j-th data item in the k-th group in the sampling buffer.



The Configuration Function is used when a housekeeping/diagnostic report which contains super-commutated data items is created (either at application initialization time for a predefined report or in response to a (3,1)/(3,2) command for a dynamically defined report). The Setter Function is used by the application to load the super-commutated values in the sampling buffer. The Getter Function is used in the Update Action of the (3,25) and (3,26) reports to update the content of a housekeeping/diagnostic report.

9.3 Debug Variables

Service 3 offers visibility over the internal state of the IFSW by allowing periodic or sporadic access to the data items in the data pool. The data items in the data pool are defined at design time and should cover all application functions. For situations where additional visibility is required (e.g. in case of debugging during AIT activities), the framework the concept of debug variables is introduced. A debug variable is a variable of 4 bytes of length whose address in RAM is a data pool parameter. More precisely, a total of N_DEBUG_-VAR debug variables are defined which are encapsulated in data pool variables debugVar_x where x ranges from 1 to HK_N_DEBUG_VAR. Additionally, data pool parameters debugVarAddr_x are defined to hold the address of debugVar_x. The Execution Procedure of the data pool (see section 5.2) loads the values of the memory locations pointed at by the elements of debugVarAddr into the elements of debugVar.

In order to illustrate the use of the debug variables, consider a situation where the user wishes to have read access to two memory locations holding two integers:

- 1. The user loads the addresses of the desired locations into the first two elements of debugVarAddr
- 2. The user uses command (3,1) or (3,2) to define a new housekeeping report packet holding debugVar_1 and debugVar_2
- 3. The users uses command (3,6) or (3,7) to enable the newly defined housekeeping packet and receives the values of $debugVar_1$ and $debugVar_2$.

9.4 Service 3 Report and Command Definition

The tables in this section formally specify the service 3 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for service 3 (see section 7). The following remarks apply:

- In the PUS, service 3 commands and reports appear twice: once for housekeeping reports and once for diagnostic reports. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not distinguish between housekeeping and diagnostic reports/commands and therefore each CORDET report/command component implements two PUS reports/commands.
- Several commands in this service (e.g. the commands to delete a housekeeping/diagnostic report definition) carry multiple instructions which are executed independently of each other. In keeping with the general strategy outlined in section 3.4, their start action evaluates the instructions one by one and, in case of invalidity, it generates a (1,4) report for each individual instruction.
- The (3,9) and (3,27) commands carry a sequence of SIDs. The command's Start Action removes invalid SIDs. The valid SIDs are then processed by the command's Progress Action. Each SID is processed in a progress step. In keeping with the strategy of section 3.4, only step failures are reported through service 1 reports. The command



- is deemed to have completed successfully if at least one SID has been successfully processed.
- For the housekeeping/diagnostic reports (3,25) and (3,26), two components are provided of which one is used when the reports are generated on a periodic basis and the other is used when the reports are generated in one-shot' mode in response to a (3,27) or (3,28) command.

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|



Table 9.2: Specification of HkDelHkCmd Component

| Name | HkDelHkCmd(3,3) | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Description | Delete one or more housekeeping report definitions | |
| Parameters | List of SIDs of reports whose definition is to be deleted | |
| Discriminant | None | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | |
| Start Action | Run the procedure of 9.2 to identify the valid SIDs in the com- | |
| | mand argument | |
| Progress Action | Delete the entries in the RDL corresponding to the SIDs which | |
| | have been identified as valid by the Start Action and then set the | |
| | action outcome to 'completed' | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | |

Table 9.3: Specification of HkDelDiagCmd Component

| Name | $\operatorname{HkDelDiagCmd}(3,4)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Delete one or more diagnostic report definitions |
| Parameters | List of SIDs of reports whose definition is to be deleted |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure of 9.2 to identify the valid SIDs in the com- |
| | mand argument |
| Progress Action | Delete the entries in the RDL corresponding to the SIDs which |
| | have been identified as valid by the Start Action and then set the |
| | action outcome to 'completed' |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|



 ${\bf Table~9.4:~Specification~of~HkRepStructHkCmd~Component}$

| Name | HkRepStructHkCmd(3,9) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | This command carries a list of SIDs. For each SID, it triggers the generation of a (3,10) report with the definition of the housekeeping report structure for that SID. |
| Parameters | List of SIDs whose structure is to be reported |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-SID Command of figure 9.3 |
| Progress Action | Run the procedure Progress Action of Report Service 3 Structure of figure 9.4 |
| Termination Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if all valid SIDs in the command were successfully processed by the progress action; set it to 'failure' otherwise |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 9.5: Specification of HkRepStructHkRep Component

| Name | HkRepStructHkRep(3,10) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report carrying the definition of a housekeeping report structure |
| | generated in response to a (3,9) command. |
| Parameters | SID of the housekeeping report, flag indicating whether periodic |
| | generation of the report is enabled, number of simply commutated |
| | parameters in the report and their identifiers, number of super- |
| | commutated groups and, for each group, number of parameters in |
| | the group and their identifiers |
| Discriminant | Structure Identifier |
| Destination | The destination is set equal to the source of the (3,9) command |
| | which triggers the report. |
| Enable Check | The enable status is read from the isEnabled field of the Report |
| | Definition corresponding to the report's SID |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Load the SID definition from the RDL |



 ${\bf Table~9.6:~Specification~of~HkRepStructDiagCmd~Component}$

| Name | HkRepStructDiagCmd(3,11) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | This command carries a list of SIDs. For each SID, it triggers the generation of a (3,12) report with the definition of the diagnostic report structure for that SID. |
| Parameters | List of SIDs whose structure is to be reported |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-SID Command of figure 9.3 |
| Progress Action | Run the procedure Progress Action of Report Service 3 Structure of figure 9.4 |
| Termination Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if all valid SIDs in the command were successfully processed by the progress action; set it to 'failure' otherwise |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 9.7: Specification of HkRepStructDiagRep Component

| Name | HkRepStructDiagRep(3,12) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report carrying the definition of a diagnostic report structure generated in response to a (3,11) command. |
| Parameters | SID of the diagnostic report, flag indicating whether periodic generation of the report is enabled, number of simply commutated parameters in the report and their identifiers, number of supercommutated groups and, for each group, number of parameters in the group and their identifiers |
| Discriminant | Structure Identifier |
| Destination | The destination is set equal to the source of the (3,11) command which triggers the report. |
| Enable Check | The enable status is read from the isEnabled field of the Report Definition corresponding to the report's SID |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Load the SID definition from the RDL |



Table 9.8: Specification of HkRep Component

| Name | HkRep(3,25) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Periodic housekeeping report |
| Parameters | The values of the data items associated to the report's SID in the |
| | RDL |
| Discriminant | Structure Identifier |
| Destination | For pre-defined housekeeping reports, the initial destination is pre- |
| | defined. For all housekeeping reports, the destination is the source |
| | of the last $(3,5)$ or $(3,7)$ report enable command. |
| Enable Check | The enable status is read from the isEnabled field of the Report |
| | Definition corresponding to the report's SID |
| Ready Check | Run the procedure of figure 9.5 |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Load the value of the simply-commutated data items from the |
| | data pool and that of the super-commutated data items from the |
| | Sampling Buffer associated to the report's SID according to the |
| | Report Definition |

Table 9.9: Specification of HkDiagRep Component

| Name | HkDiagRep(3,26) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Periodic Diagnostic Report (3,26) |
| Parameters | The values of the data items associated to the report's SID in the |
| | RDL |
| Discriminant | Structure Identifier |
| Destination | For pre-defined diagnostic reports, the initial destination is pre- defined. For all diagnostic reports, the destination is the source of the last (3,5) or (3,7) report enable command. |
| Enable Check | The enable status is read from the isEnabled field of the Report Definition corresponding to the report's SID |
| Ready Check | Run the procedure of figure 9.5 |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Load the value of the simply-commutated data items from the data pool and that of the super-commutated data items from the Sampling Buffer associated to the report's SID according to the Report Definition |



Table 9.10: Specification of HkOneShotHkCmd Component

| Name | HkOneShotHkCmd(3,27) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command (3,27) to generate a one-shot housekeeping report |
| Parameters | The list of SIDs for which the one-shot report is to be generated |
| Discriminant | SID to be generated in one-shot mode |
| Ready Check | Return 'command is ready' |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-SID Command of figure |
| | 9.3 |
| Progress Action | Run the procedure Progress Action of Generate One-Shot House- |
| | keeping Report of figure 9.6 |
| Termination Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if all valid SIDs in the command |
| | were successfully processed by the progress action; set it to 'failure' |
| | otherwise |
| Abort Action | Do nothing |

9.5 Service 3 Constants

The service 3 constants are listed in table 9.17.

Table 9.11: Constants for Housekeeping Service

| Name | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| HK_N_REP_DEF | Number of Report Definitions in the Report Definition List |
| | (maximum number of housekeeping/diagnostic reports) |
| HK_MAX_SID | Maximum value of a service 3 Structure Identifier (SID) |
| HK_MAX_N_ITEMS | Maximum number of data items in a housekeeping/diagnostic |
| | report |
| HK_COLLECT_PER | Minimum collection period for service 3 reports |
| HK_MAX_N_SIMPLE | Maximum number of simply-commutated parameters in a |
| | housekeeping or diagnostic report |
| HK_MAX_N_GR | Maximum number of super-commutated groups in a |
| | housekeeping/diagnostic report |
| HK_MAX_REP | Maximum value of the repetition number of a |
| | super-commutated group in a housekeeping/diagnostic report |
| HK_MAX_N_REP | Maximum number of data items in a super-commutated |
| | groups in a housekeeping/diagnostic report |
| HK_MAX_ID | Maximum value of a data pool item identifier |
| HK_N_SAMP_BUF | Number of service 3 Sampling Buffers |
| HK_N_DEBUG_VAR | Number of debug variables |

9.6 Service 3 Observables and Parameters

The service 3 internal state is defined by the content of the Report Definition List (RDL). Most of its content is visible through reports (3,10) and (3,11). The observables defined by the framework only cover the non-visible part of the RDL state.

Similarly, the service 3 configuration is defined by the content of the Report Definition



List (RDL). This configuration is mostly controlled through commands (3,1)/(3,2) and (3,5)/(3,7) and is partially observable through reports (3,10) and (3,11). The service 3 configuration parameters which are either not controllable through service 3 commands and/or not observable through service 3 reports are defined as data pool parameters.

The observables and the parameters for service 3 are listed in table 9.18.

Table 9.12: Observables and Parameters for Housekeeping Service

| Name | Kine | d Description | Multiplicity |
|--------------|------|--|----------------|
| debugVarAddr | par | Address of Debug Variables | HK_N_DEBUG_VAR |
| dest | par | Destination of report definitions in the RDL | HK_N_REP_DEF |
| isEnabled | par | Enable status of report definitions in the RDL | HK_N_REP_DEF |
| period | par | Periods of report definitions in the RDL | $HK_N_REP_DEF$ |
| sid | par | SIDs of report definitions in the RDL | HK_N_REP_DEF |
| cycleCnt | var | Cycle Counter for Reports in RDL | HK_N_REP_DEF |
| debugVar | var | Value of Debug Variables | HK_N_DEBUG_VAR |
| sampleBufId | var | Identifiers of Sampling Buffers | HK_N_REP_DEF |

9.7 Service 3 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the test service.

Table 9.13: Requirements for Service 3 (Housekeeping Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text | | |
|----------|---|--|--|
| P-S3-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall implement a Report Definition List (RDL) consisting of HK_N_REP_DEF Report Definitions with the fields defined in table 9.1 | | |
| P-S3-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall implement $HK_N\SAMPLE_BUF$ Sampling Buffers capable of holding the values of the supercommutated data items for a given housekeeping/diagnostic report | | |
| P-S3-3/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Sampling Buffer Configuration Function to configure a sampling buffer for a given report | | |
| P-S3-4/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Sampling Buffer Setter Function to load a data item value in a sampling buffer | | |
| P-S3-5/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Sampling Buffer Getter Function to retrieve a data item value from a sampling buffer | | |
| P-S3-6/C | Application shall be responsible for loading a sampling buffer with the values of super-commutated data items | | |
| P-S3-7/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, a hkCreateCmd component to encapsulate a (3,1) or (3,2) command | | |
| P-S3-8/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, a hkDeleteCmd component to encapsulate a (3,3) or (3,4) command | | |



| Req. ID Requirement Text | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| P-S3-9/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, a hkEnableCmd component to encapsulate a (3,5) or (3,7) command | | |
| P-S3-10/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, a hkDisableCmd component to encapsulate a (3,6) or (3,8) command | | |
| P-S3-11/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, a hkRepStructCmd component to encapsulate a (3,9) or (3,11) command | | |
| P-S3-12/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, a hkRepStructRep component to encapsulate a (3,10) or (3,12) report | | |
| P-S3-13/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, a hkRep component to encapsulate a periodic (3,25) or (3,26) report | | |
| P-S3-14/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, a hkRepOneShot component to encapsulate a one-shot (3,25) or (3,26) report | | |
| P-S3-15/S | The hkCreateCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-16/S | The hkDeleteCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-17/S | The hkEnableCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-18/S | The hkDisableCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-19/S | The hkRepStructCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-20/S | The hkRepStructRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-21/S | The hkRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-22/S | The hkRepOneShot component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? | | |
| P-S3-23/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the observables listed in table 9.18 | | |
| P-S3-24/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the parameters listed in table ?? | | |



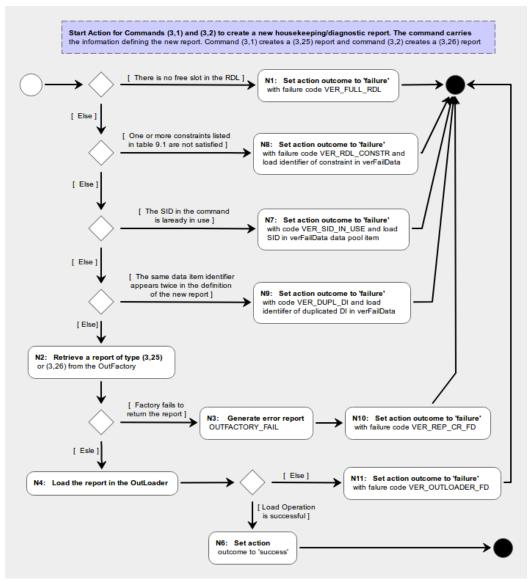


Fig. 9.1: Start Action of Command to Create a Service 3 Packet



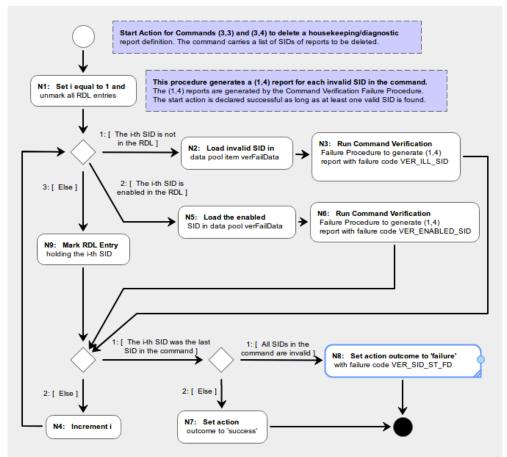


Fig. 9.2: Start Action of Command to Delete a Service 3 Packet



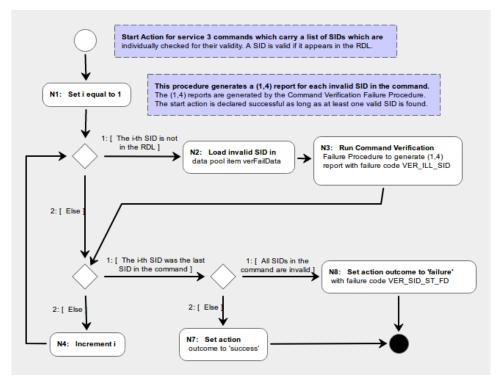


Fig. 9.3: Start Action of Multi-SID Commands



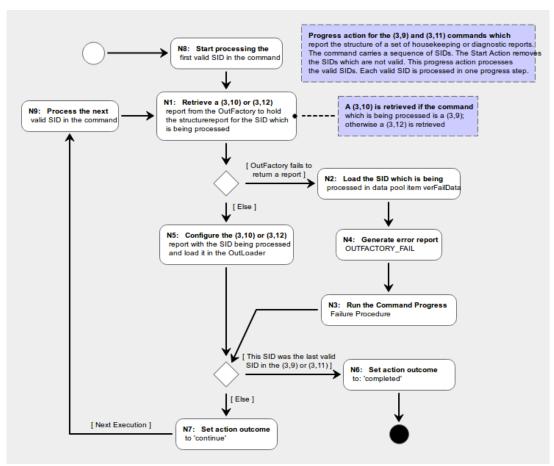


Fig. 9.4: Progress Action of Command to Report the Structure of a Service 3 Packet



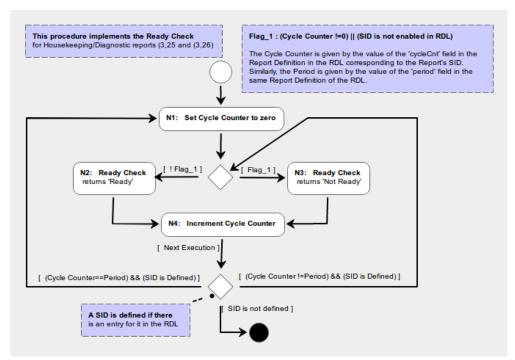


Fig. 9.5: Ready Check of Report HkRep



10 Event Reporting Service

The service type of the Event Reporting Service is 5. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service in full.

The event reporting service provides the capability to report event-like occurrences and to control the generation of event reports by enabling and disabling individual event identifiers.

The PUS recognizes four levels of event reports and associates to each level a service subtype. Thus, for instance, all event reports of level 1 are carried by reports of type (5,1) and all event reports of level 2 are carried by event reports of type (5,2).

All event reports have the same behaviour irrespective of their level. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework consequently defines one single component EvtHk which may encapsulate an event report of any level.

Event reports may carry data. The Event Identifier (EID) determines the format of the data associated to an event report. The PUS Extension accordingly treats the event identifier as a discriminant. The range of discriminants and the data associated to each discriminant are adaptation points which must be defined at application level. No event identifiers are pre-defined at framework level.

Applications use event reports as follows:

- When an application encounters a situation which should trigger the generation of an event report, it retrieves an EvtHk component from the OutFactory. This component will encapsulate the event report. The event level and the event identifier are specified when the EvtHk component is retrieved from the factory because the 'make' function of the OutFactory takes as an argument the type, sub-type and the discriminant of the event report.
- The application configures the component with the destination and with any data which
- The application loads the EvtHk component in the OutLoader. From this point onward, the event report is processed by the CORDET Framework infrastructure:
 - If the identifier of the event is enabled, then the event report will eventually be sent to its destination:
 - If the identifier of the event is not enabled, them the event report will be discarded.

Note that the configuration of the event reports must be done by the application (as opposed to being delegated to the Update Action of the component which implements the event report). This ensures that the event report configuration reflects the state of the system at the time the event report is created (as opposed to the time when the event report is sent out).

Event identifiers can be enabled and disabled. The PUS Extension uses the report enable mechanism of the OutRegistry component to manage the enable status of event reports. This implies that, by default, all event identifiers are enabled. If an application needs some event identifiers to be disabled by default, it must disable them during the application initialization phase.



10.1 Pre-Defined Event Reports

The event reports listed in section A are pre-defined in the sense that they are generated in response to situations defined at framework level. For each of these events, the framework provides a Generate Pre-Defined Event Function which takes as parameters the type, subtype and discriminant value of the event report and all its parameters and then performs the following actions:

- Retrieve an instance of an OutComponent for the event report from the OutFactory
- If the retrieval is successful, it configures the event report with the event parameter data and loads it in the OutLoader
- If the retrieval is not successful, it generates an error report OUTFACTORY FAIL

10.2 Service 5 Report and Command Definition

The tables in this section formally specify the service 5 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for service 5 (see section 7). The following remarks apply:

- The same component EvtRep implements all four event reports (5,1) to (5,4). This is legitimate because all event reports irrespective of their severity level have the same behaviour.
- The update of observables which are related to the occurrence of an event is done by the Enable Check of component EvtRep. This is appropriate because this action is executed every time an application creates an event report. The update of observables which are related to the generation of report is done by the Update Action of component EvtRep. This is appropriate because this action is only executed when an event report is actually issued by an application.
- Service 5 reports are generated as soon as the condition which triggered them occur and hence their ready check always returns 'ready'
- Service 5 reports are 'one-off' reports and hence their repeat check always returns 'no repeat'



 ${\bf Table\ 10.1:\ Specification\ of\ EvtRep1\ Component}$

| Name | EvtRep1(5,1) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Informative event report |
| Parameters | Event Identifier (EID) acting as discriminant followed by event-specific parameters |
| Discriminant | Event Identifier |
| Destination | An initial destination is pre-defined. At run-time, the destination is the same as the source of the most recent command which enabled the event report. |
| Enable Check | Update service 5 observable nOfDetectedEvt x ('x' is the event severity level) and then retrieve the enable status from the Our-Registry as a function of the report type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Update service 5 observables: nOfGenEvtRep x, lastEvtEid i, lastEvtTime x ('x' is the event severity level). Note that the parameter values are set by the application which creates the event report at the time it creates the event report. |

 $\textbf{Table 10.2:} \ \, \textbf{Specification of EvtRep2 Component}$

| Name | $\mathrm{EvtRep2}(5,2)$ | |
|---------------|--|--|
| Description | Low severity event report | |
| Parameters | Event Identifier (EID) acting as discriminant followed by event-specific parameters | |
| Discriminant | Event Identifier | |
| Destination | An initial destination is pre-defined. At run-time, the destination is the same as the source of the most recent command which enabled the event report. | |
| Enable Check | Update service 5 observable nOfDetectedEvt x ('x' is the event severity level) and then retrieve the enable status from the Our-Registry as a function of the report type, sub-type and discriminant | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) | |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) | |
| Update Action | Update service 5 observables: nOfGenEvtRep x, lastEvtEid i, lastEvtTime x ('x' is the event severity level). Note that the parameter values are set by the application which creates the event report at the time it creates the event report. | |



 ${\bf Table\ 10.3:\ Specification\ of\ EvtRep3\ Component}$

| Name | EvtRep3(5,3) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Medium severity event report |
| Parameters | Event Identifier (EID) acting as discriminant followed by event-specific parameters |
| Discriminant | Event Identifier |
| Destination | An initial destination is pre-defined. At run-time, the destination is the same as the source of the most recent command which enabled the event report. |
| Enable Check | Update service 5 observable nOfDetectedEvt x ('x' is the event severity level) and then retrieve the enable status from the Our-Registry as a function of the report type, sub-type and discriminant |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Update service 5 observables: nOfGenEvtRep x, lastEvtEid i, lastEvtTime x ('x' is the event severity level). Note that the parameter values are set by the application which creates the event report at the time it creates the event report. |

 ${\bf Table~10.4:~Specification~of~EvtRep4~Component}$

| Name Ev | tRep4(5,4) | |
|--|---|--|
| Description | High severity event report | |
| Parameters Event Identifier (EID) acting as discriminant followed by e | | |
| | specific parameters | |
| Discriminant | Event Identifier | |
| Destination | An initial destination is pre-defined. At run-time, the destina- | |
| | tion is the same as the source of the most recent command which enabled the event report. | |
| Enable Check | Update service 5 observable nOfDetectedEvt x ('x' is the event | |
| | severity level) and then retrieve the enable status from the Our- | |
| | Registry as a function of the report type, sub-type and discrimi- | |
| | nant | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) | |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) | |
| Update Action | Update service 5 observables: nOfGenEvtRep x, lastEvtEid i, | |
| | lastEvtTime x ('x' is the event severity level). Note that the | |
| | parameter values are set by the application which creates the event | |
| | report at the time it creates the event report. | |



 ${\bf Table~10.5:~Specification~of~EvtEnbId~Component}$

| Name EvtEnbId $(5,5)$ | |
|--|---|
| Description | Command to enable generation of a list of event identifiers |
| Parameters | List of event identifiers to be enabled |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-EID Command of fig. | |
| | 10.1 |
| Progress Action | For each valid EID found by the Start Action of the command: set the corresponding element of the array isEidEnabled to true and then decrement nDisabledEid x ('x' is the severity level of the EID). Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



 Table 10.6:
 Specification of EvtDisIdRep Component

| Name | EvtDisIdRep(5,8) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (5,7) command carrying the list |
| | of disabled Event Identifiers |
| Parameters | The list of disabled event identifiers |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination is set equal to the source of the (5,7) command |
| | which triggers the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Load the list of disabled event identifiers from arrays isEidEn- |
| | abled1 to isEidEnabled4 |



10.3 Service 5 Constants

The service 5 constants are listed in table 10.9.

Table 10.7: Constants for Event Reporting Service

| Name | Description |
|----------|--|
| EVT_N_ID | Number of event identifiers supported by the application |

10.4 Service 5 Observables

The service 5 observables consist of counters and flags which are updated by the service commands. They are listed in table 10.10.

Table 10.8: Observables for Event Reporting Service

| Name | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| isEidEnabled | Enable status of the event identifiers |
| lastEvtEid_1 | Event identifier of the last generated level 1 event report |
| lastEvtEid_2 | Event identifier of the last generated level 2 event report |
| lastEvtEid_3 | Event identifier of the last generated level 3 event report |
| lastEvtEid_4 | Event identifier of the last generated level 4event report |
| lastEvtTime_1 | Time when the last level 1 event report was generated |
| lastEvtTime_2 | Time when the last level 2 event report was generated |
| lastEvtTime_3 | Time when the last level 3 event report was generated |
| lastEvtTime_4 | Time when the last level 4 event report was generated |
| nOfDetectedEvts_1 | Number of detected occurrences of level 1 events |
| nOfDetectedEvts_2 | Number of detected occurrences of level 2 events |
| nOfDetectedEvts_3 | Number of detected occurrences of level 3 events |
| nOfDetectedEvts_4 | Number of detected occurrences of level 4 events |
| nOfDisabledEid_1 | Number of event identifiers of level 1 which are disabled |
| nOfDisabledEid_2 | Number of event identifiers of level 2 which are disabled |
| nOfDisabledEid_3 | Number of event identifiers of level 3 which are disabled |
| nOfDisabledEid_4 | Number of event identifiers of level 4 which are disabled |
| nOfGenEvtRep_1 | Number of generated level 1 event reports |
| nOfGenEvtRep_2 | Number of generated level 2 event reports |
| nOfGenEvtRep_3 | Number of generated level 3 event reports |
| nOfGenEvtRep_4 | Number of generated level 4 event reports |



10.5 Service 5 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the event reporting service.

Table 10.9: Requirements for Service 5 (Event Reporting Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|----------|--|
| P-S5-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the observables listed in table 13.11 |
| P-S5-2/C | Applications shall be responsible for configuring the EvtRep component with the event parameters at the point where the EvtRep component is created |
| P-S5-3/C | Applications shall be responsible for configuring the OutRegistry component to selectively disable event reports whose default enable status is: 'disabled' |
| P-S5-4/S | For each event report it pre-defines, the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Generate Pre-Defined Event Function which takes as parameters the event type, subtype, discriminant and the event parameters |
| P-S5-5/S | The Generate Pre-Defined Event Function shall: retrieve an OutComponent to encapsulate the event report from the OutFactory, configure it with its parameters and load it in the OutLoader |
| P-S5-6/S | If the OutComponent retrieval from the OutFactory fails, the Generate Pre- Defined Event Function shall generate an error report of type OUTFAC- TORY_FAIL |
| P-S5-7/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall support the commands and reports specified in tables 10.1 to ?? |

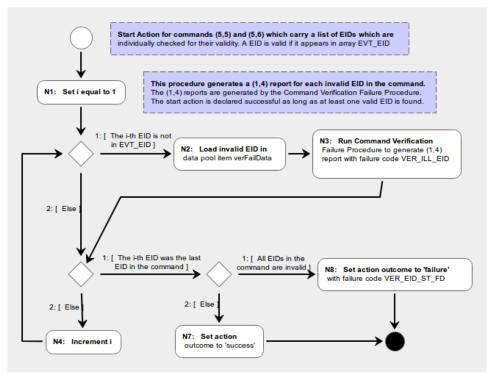


Fig. 10.1: Start Action of Multi-EID Commands



11 Time-Based Scheduling Service

The service type of the Time-Based Scheduling Service is 11. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service only in part: the management of sub-schedules and groups and the associated commands and reports are not yet specified.

11.1 Time-Based Schedule (TBS)

The Time-Based Scheduling Service controls the Time-Based Schedule Execution Function. This function allows time-tagged requests to be pre-loaded in an application and to be released when their time of execution comes due. The pre-loaded requests are held in the Time-Based Schedule or TBS. The TBS consists of a list of up to SCD_N_TBA Time-Based Activities or TBAs. Within the TBS, each TBA is identified by an integer in the range 1 to SCD_N_TBA. Each TBA is defined by the attributes listed in table 11.1.

The entries in the TBS are arranged in a random order which is determined by the order in which the TBAs are loaded in the application. The TBS is implemented as a linked list where each item knows its "successor" (attribute nextTba) and its "predecessor" (attribute prevTba). If B is the successor TBA of A, then this means that the release time of B is later than the release time of A and that there is no other entry in the TBS with a release time between A and B. A similarl definition applies to the predecessor TBA. These attributes allow the TBAs to be navigated in the order in which they are due for release. Additionally, and also in order to facilitate the scanning of the TBAs according to the their order of release time, variable firstTba is maintained. This variable points to the TBA with the earliest release time (i.e. to the first TBA which is due for execution).

Initially, the TBS is empty. A slot in the TBS is empty if its release time is equal to zero. The TBS is filled up through (11,4) commands. Each such command loads a TBA in the TBS. The TBS can be reset (all its entries are deleted) with command (11,3). Individual TBAs can be deleted using command (11,4) and deletion by filtering criterium can be done with command (11,5).

The (11,4) command to load a new TBA in the TBS carries one or more instructions and each instruction carries one activity request. An activity request consists of a command which is embedded in its usual packet format within the (11,4) instruction. When the (11,4) command is processed, the commands embedded within its instructions are extracted from it and are then processed as follows:

- If the destination of the embedded command is not the host application, or if the group to which the command is assigned does not exist or is full, or if its release time is smaller than the current time (plus the time margin), then the instruction containing the embedded command is rejected and a (1,4) report will be generated for it.
- If the destination of the embedded command is the host application, then an attempt is made to create an InCommand component encapsulating it (the InCommand is requested from the InFactory).
- If the attempt to create the InCommand fails (either because its type or sub-type or discriminant are illegal), then the instruction containing the embedded command is rejected and a (1,4) report will be generated for it.
- If the attempt to create the InCommand succeeds, then the InCommand is attached to the TBA and the TBA is stored in the TBS.



- When the release time of the TBA becomes due (the release time is one of the parameters of the (11,4) instruction), it is checked whether the InCommand is in state CONFIGURED. If this is not the case, then the command is deemed to have failed its acceptance check and it is rejected with a (1,2) report.
- If the InCommand is in state CONFIGURED, it is loaded in an InManager which will then process it like an ordinary (non-scheduled) command. The selection of the InManager is an adaptation point of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework.

Note that the processing logic outlined above is the same as is applied by the InLoader to non-scheduled incoming commands. In other words: non-scheduled incoming commands and scheduled commands are processed according to the same logic but, for non-scheduled commands, this logic is implemented in the InLoader component; for scheduled commands, it is instead implemented in the time-based schedule execution function. More specifically, this is implemented in the following components:

- The checks on the legality of the time-scheduled command are done in the Start Action of the (11,4) command (see table 11.5 and in particular figure 11.1)
- The insertion of the TBA in the TBS is done by the Progress Action of the (11,4) command (see table 11.5)
- The extraction of the TBA from the TBS and the loading of its embedded command in an InManager is done by the Time-Based Schedule Execution Procedure of figure 11.7

Command (11,5) is the antagonist of command (11,4): it can be used to delete one or more TBAs from the TBS. A TBA to be deleted are identified by the "request identifier", namely a triplet holding the source identifier, the APID and the source sequence count of the command embedded in the TBA,

The time-based schedule execution function can be enabled and disabled through commands (11,1) and (11,2). Initially, by default, the function is disabled. When the function is disabled, none of the TBAs in the TBS are processed.

11.2 Sub-Schedules

Within the TBS, up to SCD_N_SUB_TBS sub-schedules may be defined. Each subschedule is identified by an integer in the range 1 to SCD_N_SUB_TBS and, to each TBA, the attribute subSchedId is associated which identifies the sub-schedule to which the TBA belongs (i.e. all TBAs belong to one and exactly one sub-schedule).

A sub-schedule has two attributes: flag isSubSchedEnabled which determines whether the sub-schedule is enabled and integer nOfTbaInSubSched which holds the number of TBAs in the sub-schedule. In [PS-SP], sub-schedules are created and deleted dynamically. Subschedule S is created when a command (11,4) asks for one or more TBAs to be inserted in the sub-schedule S. The sub-schedule is deleted when the last of its TBAs is deleted from the TBS (because its release time has been reached). In the PUS Extension, the data structures for the sub-schedules are all statically defined and therefore the creation status of a subschedule is determined by the value of nOfTbaInSubSched: the sub-schedule is deemed to be created when the attribute is greater than zero (the sub-schedule is not empty).

Commands (11,20) and (11,21) can be used to, respectively, enable and disable one or more time-based sub-schedules.



The sub-schedule 1 is the default sub-schedule. An application which does not need sub-schedules should set SCD_N_SUB_TBS to 1. Since sub-schedules are disabled by default, an application which does not support sub-schedules should also enable the default sub-schedule as part of its initialization.

11.3 Groups

The TBAs in the TBS may be assigned to groups. Up to SCD_N_GROUP groups may be defined. Each group is identified by an integer in the range 1 to SCD_N_GROUP and, to each TBA, the attribute groupId is associated which identifies the group to which the TBA belongs (i.e. all TBAs belong to one and exactly one group).

A group has three attributes: flag isGroupEnabled which determines whether the group is enabled, flag isGroupInUse which determines whether the group is in use, and integer nOfTbaInGroup which holds the number of TBAs in the group. In [PS-SP], groups are created and deleted dynamically. Group G is created through command (11,22) and deleted through command (11,23). In the PUS Extension, the data structures for the sub-schedules are all statically defined and therefore the creation status of a sub-schedule is determined by the value of the isGroupInUse flag which is set/unset in response to the (11,22) and (11,23) commands. Similarly, commands (11,24) and (11,25) toggle the enabled status of a group which is currently in use.

The status of the groups which are currently in use is reported by report (11,27) which is triggered by command (11,26). The configuration of service 11 must be such that the status of all groups can fit within one single (11,27) report.

The group 1 is the default group. An application which does not need groups should set SCD_N_GROUPS to 1 and should set its InUse and Enabled flags to true as part of the application initialization.

| Name I | Description | Constraint |
|------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| relTime | The release time of the time-based activity or zero if this slot in the TBS is empty | y A valid on-board time value |
| nextTba | The identifier within the TBS of the time based activity with the next release tim or zero if this is the last (fartherst in th future) entry in the TBS | $0SCD_N_{TBA}$ |
| prevTba | The identifier within the TBS of the time based activity with the previous releas time or zero if this is the first (earliest entry in the TBS | e $0SCD_N_{TBA}$ |
| subSchedId | The identifier of the sub-schedule to which the TBA belongs | Integer in range 1SCD_N_SUB TBS |
| groupId | The identifier of the group to which th TBA belongs | e Integer in range 1SCD_N_GROUP |
| cmd | The InCommand holding the command as sociated to the TBA | - A valid InCommand pointer |

Table 11.1: Attributes of Time-Based Activity



11.4 Service 11 Report and Command Definition

Tables 11.2 to 11.8 formally specify the service 11 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for this service (see section 7).

 $|c|p10cm|\ |c|p10cm|$

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|

|c|p10cm| |c|p10cm|



Table 11.2: Specification of ScdGrpRep Component

| Name | ScdGrpRep(11,27) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (11,26) command to report the |
| | status of the scheduling groups |
| Parameters | The number of currently used scheduling groups and, for each, |
| | the identifier and the enable status |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | TThe source of the (11,26) command which triggered the genera- |
| | tion of the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Collect the information about the currently used scheduling |
| | groups |

11.5 Service 11 Constants

The service 11 constants are listed in table 11.15.

Table 11.3: Constants for Time-Based Service

| Name | Description |
|---------------|---|
| SCD_N_TBA | Number of time-based scheduled activities |
| SCD_N_SUB_TBS | Number of time-based sub-schedules |
| SCD_N_GROUP | Number of time-based schedule groups |

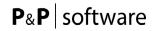
11.6 Service 11 Observables and Parameters

The service 11 observables and parameters are listed in table 11.16.

The attributes of the Time-Based Activities (TBAs) in the Time-Based Schedule (TBS) are visible through service 11 reports and are therefore not defined as "observables" in the data pool.

Table 11.4: Observables and Parameters for Time-Based Scheduling Service

| Name | Kind | Description | Multiplicity |
|-------------------|------|--|---------------|
| isSubSchedEnabled | par | Enable status of a sub-schedule | SCD_N_SUB_TBS |
| isTbsEnabled | par | Enable status of time-based schedule | NULL |
| nOfTbaInGroup | par | Number of TBAs in group | SCD_N_GROUP |
| nOfTbaInSubSched | par | Number of TBAs in sub-schedule | SCD_N_SUB_TBS |
| timeMargin | par | Time margin for time-based scheduling | NULL |
| | | service | |
| firstTba | var | Identifier of next time-based activity due | NULL |
| | | for release | |



| Name | Kind | Description | Multiplicity |
|----------------|------|--|---------------|
| isGroupEnabled | var | Enabled flag for time-based schedule | SCD_N_GROUP |
| | | group | |
| isGroupInUse | var | InUse flag for time-based schedule group | SCD_N_GROUP |
| nOfGroup | var | Number of non-empty groups | NULL |
| nOfSubSched | var | Number of non-empty sub-schedules | NULL |
| nOfTba | var | Number of currently defined time-based | NULL |
| | | activities (TBAs) | |

11.7 Service 11 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the time-based scheduling service.

Table 11.5: Requirements for Service 11 (Time-Based Scheduling Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------|--|
| P-S11-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall implement a Time-Based Schedule (TBS) consisting of SCD_N_TBA Time-Based Activities (TBAs) with the attributes defined in table 11.1 |
| P-S11-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Time-Based Execution Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 11.7 |
| P-S11-3/C | Applications shall be responsible for periodically executing the Time-Based Execution Procedure of figure 11.7 |
| P-S11-4/C | Applications which do not need sub-schedules shall: (a) set SCD_N_SUB TBS to 1 and (b) enable the first sub-schedule as part of their initialization |
| P-S11-5/C | Applications which do not need groups shall, as part of their initialization, (a) set SCD_N_GROUP to 1, and (b) set the InUse and Enabled flag of the first group to true |
| P-S11-6/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall support the commands and reports specified in tables 11.2 to 11.14 |
| P-S11-7/C | Service 11 shall be configured such that a single (11,27) report can hold the status of SCD_N_GROUPS groups |



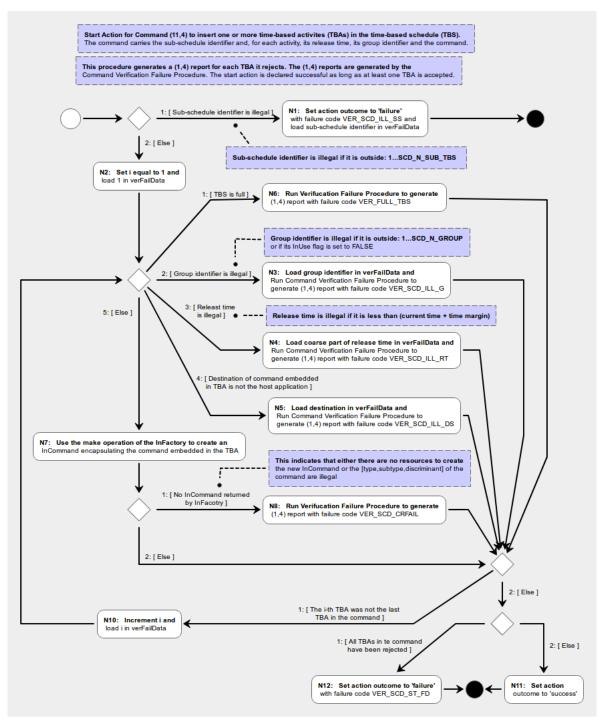


Fig. 11.1: Start Action of (11,4) Command Procedure



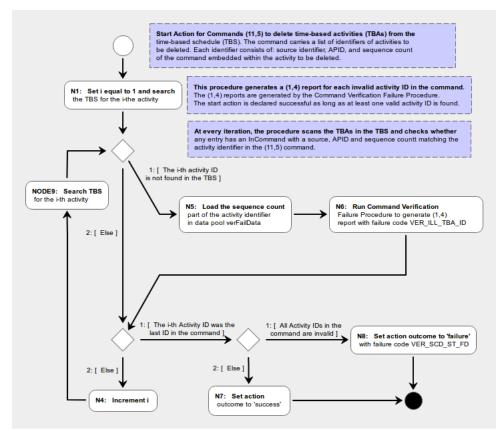


Fig. 11.2: Start Action of (11,5) Command Procedure



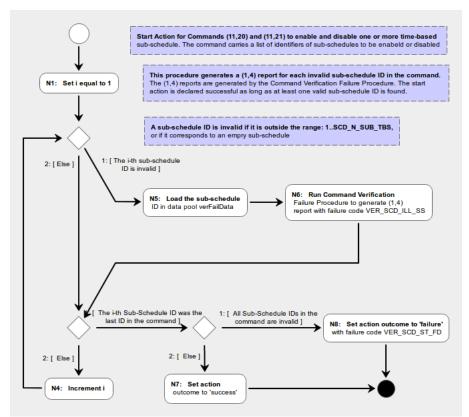


Fig. 11.3: Start Action of (11,20) and (11,21) Commands Procedure



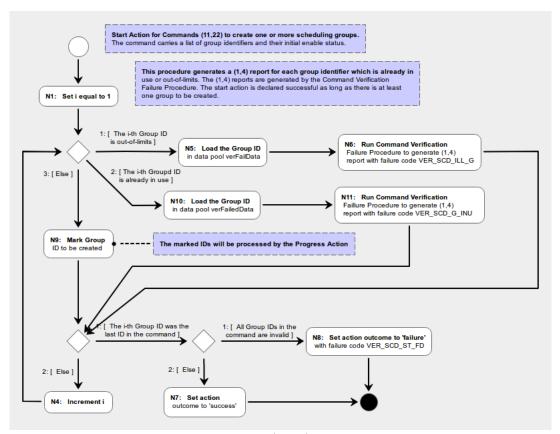


Fig. 11.4: Start Action of (11,22) Command Procedure



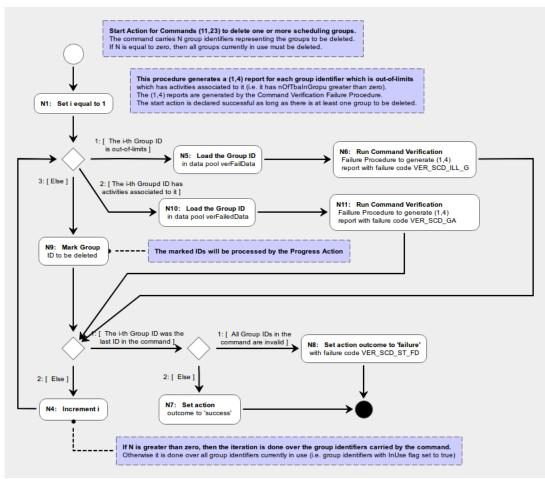


Fig. 11.5: Start Action of (11,23) Command Procedure



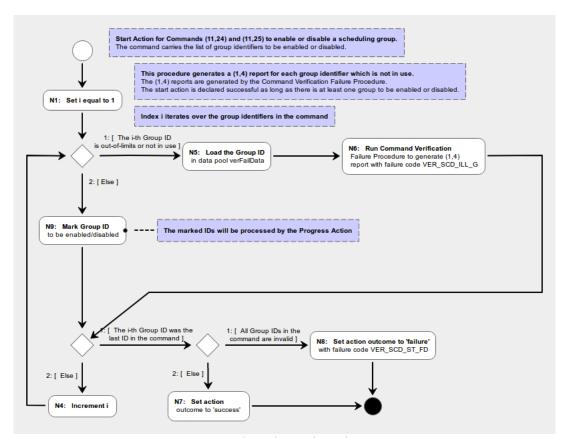


Fig. 11.6: Start Action of (11,24) and (11,25) Command Procedure



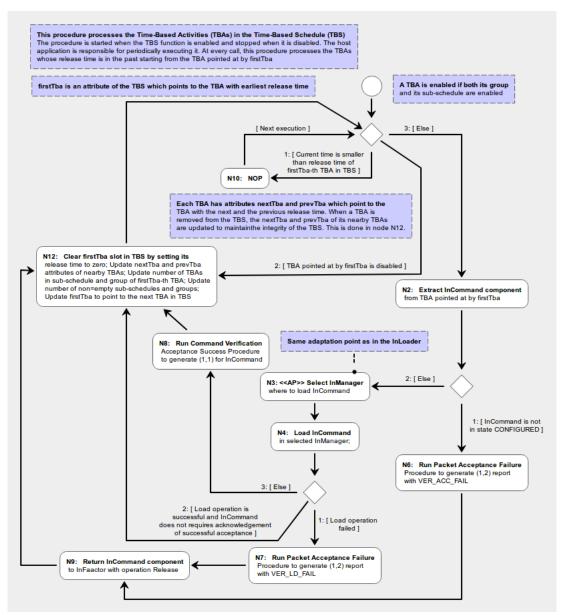


Fig. 11.7: Time-Based Schedule Execution Procedure



12 On-Board Monitoring Service

The service type of the On-Board Monitoring Service is 12. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service only in part.

12.1 Parameter Monitoring Sub-Service

The parameter monitoring subservice controls the parameter monitoring function. This function monitors the values of a set of data items in the data pool⁵. Each monitored value is checked periodically to verify whether it conforms to a certain pattern of behaviour (e.g. whether it remains within certain limits). In some cases, the check is done uncondionally while in other cases it is done only if a validity condition is satisfied. Violations of the expected pattern of behaviour are reported through service 5 events.

The behaviour of the parameter monitoring function is described by the Parameter Monitoring Procedure of figure 12.1. The procedure is started when the parameter monitoring function becomes enabled and it is stopped when it becomes disabled. Thus, the enable status of the parameter monitoring function is given by the status of the Parameter Monitoring Procedure.

The Parameter Monitoring Procedure should be executed cyclically with a period of MON_-PER by the host application. The period MON_PER is the unit of time for all parameter monitoring actions in the sense that parameters are monitored periodically with a period which is a multiple of MON_PER.

Every time it is executed, the Parameter Monitoring Procedure processes a parameter monitoring definition list (PMDL). The PMDL consists of up to MON_N_PMON parameter monitors. Each parameter monitor defines a monitoring action for a data pool item. The same data pool item may be the object of several parameter monitors in the PMDL. Each parameter monitor has an identifier which is an integer in the range: [1..(MON_N_PMON].

Conditional checking is supported for all parameter monitors. To each parameter monitoring, the following items are associated:

- A validity parameter (a data pool item given by identifier valDataItemId)
- A bit-mask valMask
- An expected value valExpVal

The parameter monitoring action is only performed if the bit-wise AND of the bit-mask with the validity parameter is equal to the expected value. When a parameter is invalid, its checking status is set to INVALID. Note that, where desired, unconditional checking is achieved by setting the bit-mask and the expected value to zero.

Service 12 offers the means to report the content of the PMDL and to alter its content by adding or deleting parameter monitors from it.

A parameter monitor is characterized by the attributes listed in table 12.1. The first item is the identifier of the data pool item whose value the parameter monitor checks.

⁵It is recalled that the PUS uses the term 'parameter' to designate any data pool item. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework, instead, uses the term 'parameter' to designate a data pool item whose value is under the control of the external user of the application (e.g. the ground) and uses the term 'variable' to designate a data pool item whose value is under the control of the application itself (see section 5). In this section, the term 'parameter' is mostly used in the sense of the PUS.



The monitoring action is performed by a *Monitor Procedure*. Thus, for instance, there may be a Monitor Procedure which verifies that a parameter has a pre-defined value or there may be another procedure which verifies that a parameter remains within pre-defined limits. Attributes monPrType and monPrId identify, respectively, the type of the monitor procedure (e.g. Limit Monitoring Procedure or Delta Value Monitoring Procedure) and the specific parameter procedure instance which is used in the parameter monitor. Attribute monPrRetVal is the most recent return value of the Monitor Procedure and might, for instance, be equal to MON_ABOVE if the monitored value is above its upper limit or MON_NOT_EXP if the monitored parameter does not have the expected value.

Attribute monPrPrevRetVal is set to INVALID when a Parameter Monitor or the Monitoring Function are enabled and subsequently holds the return value of the Monitor Procedure at the previous execution. This attribute is used by the Parameter Monitoring Procedure to establish the number of consecutive times that the Monitor Procedure has the same return value (e.g. the number of consecutive times that a parameter is found to be above its upper limit).

After it is established that the Monitor Procedure has returned the same value repNmb times, this return value becomes the new checking status of the parameter monitor. The checking status is held in attribute checkStatus. Its range of values is given in table 12.2. When the checking status is updated, the following acions are executed:

- An entry is made in the Check Transition List (see section 12.1.2)
- The procedure to process the Check Transition List is run (see section 12.1.2)
- If an event is associated to the parameter monitor (i.e. if field evtId in table 12.1 is different from zero), then the Generate Prefined Event Function is called to generate the event
- If the parameter monitor is part of one or more functional monitors (i.e. if there non-zero entries in fMonList in table 12.1), then the functional monitors are notified

The violation events are: EVT_MON_*. The ground can choose whether or not an event is associated to a monitor but, once the type of monitor and the type of the monitored parameter (integer or real) is specified, the event type is also defined.

Parameter monitors can be individually enabled and disabled. When a parameter monitor becomes disabled, its Parameter Monitor Procedure is stopped. When a parameter monitor becomes enabled, its Parameter Monitor Procedure is started. Thus, the enable status of a parameter monitor is given by the started/stopped state of its Parameter Monitor Procedure.

The overall enable status of a parameter monitor can be controlled at global level (the Parameter Monitoring Procedure is started/stopped which enables/disables the entire monitoring function) or at local level (a specific Parameter Monitor State Machine and Procedure are started/stopped).

The Parameter Monitoring Procedure is executed cyclically. Individual parameter monitors may either be executed every time the procedure is executed or they may be executed only every N executions of the procedure. The value of N (a positive integer) is the period of the parameter monitor and is stored in attribute per. Attribute perCnt iterates in the range [0..(per-1)] and is used to keep track of the execution period of the parameter monitor.

The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework provides the following commands to control



the Parameter Monitoring Function:

- Commands (12,5) and (12,6) enable and disable the Parameter Monitoring Function
- Commands (12,1) and (12,2) enable and disable indivual parameter monitors
- Command (12,5) adds new parameter monitoring definitions to the PMDL
- Command (12,6) deletes some or all the parameter monitoring definitions in the PMDL
- Command (12,7) modifies one or more parameter monitoring definitions
- Command (12,8) triggers the generation of report (12,9) which reports the content of all or part of the PMDL
- Command (12,13) triggers the generation of report (12,14) which reports the status of all or some of the parameter monitors in the PMDL

Table 12.1: Attributes of Parameter Monitor

| Name Des | cription | Constraint |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|
| dataItemId | Identifier of the data item monitored by the parameter monitor | by Integer in range: 1HK_MAX_ID |
| monPrId | Identifier of the Monitor Procedure which checks the parameter value | ch See section 12.1.1 |
| monPrType | Identifier of the Monitor Procedure type which checks the parameter value | See section 12.1.1 |
| monPrRetVal | Most recent return value of the Monit Procedure | or See table 12.2 |
| monPrPrevRetVal | Previous return value of the Monitor Pr cedure (or INVALID after the monitoring procedure or the monitoring function h been enabled) | ng |
| checkStatus | Checking status of monitored parameter | See table 12.2 |
| per | The monitoring period for the paramet monitor expressed as an integer multiple the minimum monitoring period MON_ PER | of |
| perCnt | The phase counter | Integer in range: 0(per-1) |
| repNmb | The repetition number for the monitoring check | ng Positive integer |
| repCnt | The repetition counter for the monitorin check | ng Integer in range: 0(repNmb-1) |
| evtId | The identifier of the event to be generated if the parameter monitor detects a limit volation or zero if no event is to be generated. | vi- identifier |
| fMonList | The list of MON_N_FPMON identified of the functional monitor to which the parameter monitor belongs (or zero if the parameter monitor does not belong to a functional monitor) | a- a- 0MON_N_FMON a- |
| valDataItemId | Identifier of data item used for validicheck | ty Integer in range: 1HK_MAX_ID |



| | Name | e Description Constraint | | | |
|----|---------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|--|
| va | lMask | | Mask used for validity check | Unsigned integer | |
| va | lExpVal | | Expected value for validity check | Unsigned integer | |

12.1.1 Monitor Procedures

The monitor procedures are responsible for checking the values of the monitored parameters and for determining whether or not they are nominal. The definition of the monitor procedures is an adaptation point for which the PUS Extension pre-defines the following options:

- Limit Check Monitor Procedure: verifies whether the value of the monitored parameter is within a pre-defined interval. See figure 12.2.
- Expected Value Monitor Procedure: verifies whether the monitored parameter has pre-defined value. See figure 12.3.
- Delta Check Monitor Procedure: verifies whether the difference between the current and previous value of the monitored parameter is within a pre-defined interval. See figure 12.4.

The PUS Standard [PS=SP] asks for the delta check to be performed on a mean value computed over a variable number of consecutive samples. The Delta Check Monitor Procedure uses a first-order moving average process. This is nearly equivalent to the mean value and is much simpler to implement.

To each parameter monitor, one instance of a monitor procedure is associated. The following limits apply to the number of monitor procedures of each type:

- MON N LIM: maximum number of monitor procedures of limit check type
- MON N EXP: maximum number of monitor procedures of expected value type
- MON N DEL: maximum number of monitor procedures of delta value type

It is an implementation-level decision whether the above procedures are "split by type" with separate version for different syntactical types of the parameter to be checked (e.g. one version for real-values parameters and another version for integer-valued parameters).

A monitor procedure is started when the parameter monitor is enabled (either because the entire parameter monitoring function is enabled or because the monitor itself is enabled) and may then be executed every time the parameter monitor is executed. At each execution, the procedure returns an outcome. If the procedure has found the parameter value to be nominal, it returns: MON_VALID. If, instead, it has found the parameter value to be non-nominal, it returns some other value. The range of return values other than MON_VALID is specific to each monitor procedure. Table 12.2 lists the potential outcomes of the three pre-defined monitor procedures. Applications must extend this range if they define new monitor procedures.

An application may define and load some parameter monitors as part of its initialization. In that case, the application is also responsible for starting the associated monitor procedures. In the case of parameter monitors which are defined dynamically using command (12,5), their monitor procedures are started by the command's progress action. Monitor procedures are also started and stopped when a parameter monitor is enabled and disabled through commands (12,1) and (12,2). In the case of parameter monitors which are modified dynam-



ically using command (12,7), their monitor procedures are re-started by first stopping them and then starting them.

Table 12.2: Return Values of Monitor Procedure Execution

| | Name | Dε | escription |
|--|-----------|--|---|
| MON_VALID | | | Parameter is valid |
| MON_NOT_EXP Parameter does not have the expected value | | Parameter does not have the expected value | |
| MON_ABOVE Parameter value is above its upper limit | | Parameter value is above its upper limit | |
| MON_BELOW Param | | | Parameter value is below its lower limit |
| MON | N_DEL_AB(| OVE | Parameter delta-value (difference between succesve values) is above its upper limit |
| MON | N_DEL_BEI | LOW | Parameter delta-value (difference between succesve values) is below its lower limit |

12.1.2 Check Transition List

The Check Transition List (CTL) is a data structure where the monitoring violations are accumulated. It consists of MON_N_CTL entries where each entry has the attributes listed in table 12.3.

Entries are added to the CTL by the Parameter Monitoring Procedure (see figure 12.1) when it wishes to report a monitoring violation. For this purpose, the framework provides an operation to add an entry to the CTL. When the first entry is added to the CTL, variable ctlTimeFirstEntry is updated with the current time.

The CTL is processed by the CTL Procedure of figure 12.5. This procedure checks whether either of the following conditions holds:

- The CTL is full (it contains at least MON N CTL entries)
- The CTL has not been flushed for longer than maxRepDelay monitoring cycles of duration MON_PER

If either condition is satisfied, the procedure generates the MonCheckTransRep report (12,12) to send the current content of the CTL to the service 12 user. The procedure then clears the CTL and sets ctlTimeFirstEntry to a value very far into the future.

The maximum reporting delay maxRepDelay can be modified with the MonChgTransDelCmd command (12,3). A report of the out-of-limits transitions in the CTL can also be triggered through the MonRepOOLCmd command (12,10) and is reported through the MonRepOOL-Rep report (12,9).

The destination of the (12,12) report is the "service 12 user". This is either pre-defined or it is the source of the most recent (12,15) command which enabled the parameter monitoring function (see section 12.5).

Table 12.3: Attributes of a Check Transition

| 1 | Name | Description | | Con | Constraint | |
|--------|-------|-------------|---|------|-------------------|--|
| dataIt | temId | | Identifier of the data item where the n | non- | Integer in range: | |
| | | | itoring violation was detected | | 1HK_MAX_ID | |



| Name | Des | cription | Con | straint | |
|--------------|------|--|-------|---------------------------------|----|
| monId | | Identifier of the Parameter Monitor w detected the violation | hich | Integer in range: 1MON N PMO | ON |
| monPrType | | Identifier of the type of the Monitor cedure which detected the violation | Pro- | See section 12.1.1 | |
| expValChkMas | sk | In the case of an Expected Value Morviolation, the expected value check ma | | See section 12.1.1 | |
| parVal | | The parameter value which triggered violation | the | n.a. | |
| parValLim | | The parameter value limit which trigg the violation | ered | n.a. | |
| checkStatus | | Checking status which triggered the vition | iola- | See table 12.2 | |
| prevCheckSta | atus | Checking status in the cycle before the olation was detected | e vi- | A CUC time valu | e |

12.2 Functional Monitoring Sub-Service

The functional monitoring subservice controls the functional monitoring function. This function monitors the status of the parameter monitors.

The state of the functional monitoring function is held by the a functional monitoring definition list (FMDL). The FMDL consists of up to MON_N_FMON functional monitors. Each functional monitor acts as a listener for up to MON_N_PFMON parameter monitors: when one of these parameter monitors changes its checking status, the functional monitor is notified. The notification is sent out by the Parameter Monitoring Procedure. The functional monitoring function processes a notification by running the Functional Monitor Notification Procedure of figure 12.6.

Each functional monitor has an identifier which is an integer in the range: [1..MON_N_-FMON]. Table tab:fmonAtt lists the attributes of a functional monitor in the FMDL.

Attribute pmonIdList holds the list of parameter monitors associated to the functional monitor. The list has a statically defined size of MON_N_FMON. The number of non-zero entries in the list is given by attribute nOfMon. Attribute minFailNumber holds the minimum failing number for the functional monitor: the monitor is declared to have failed only if at least minFailNumber of its nOfMon parameter monitors have detected a monitoring violation.

Attribute checkStatus holds the checking status for the functional monitor which is one of the values listed in table 12.5. The checking status is initialized to UNCHECKED when the functional monitor is created or when it is enabled and is then updated every time the functional monitor is notified.

Attribute isProtected is a boolean flag which indicates whether the functional monitor is protected.

Conditional checking is supported for all functional monitors. For this purpose, to each functional monitor, the following items are associated:

• A validity parameter (a data pool item given by identifier valDataItemId)



- A bit-mask valMask
- An expected value valExpVal

The monitoring action is only performed if the bit-wise AND of the bit-mask with the validity parameter is equal to the expected value. When a functional monitor is invalid, its checking status is set to INVALID. Note that, where desired, unconditional checking is achieved by setting the bit-mask and the expected value to zero.

Service 12 offers the means to report the content of the FMDL and to alter its content by adding or deleting parameter monitors from it.

If a functional monitor declares a failure, the pre-defined event EVT_FMON_FAIL is raised. This event carries the identifiers of the nOfMon parameter monitors and their current checking status.

Table 12.4: Attributes of a Functional Monitor

| Name | Description | Constraint |
|---------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| pmonIdList | List of MON_N_PFMON identifiers of parameter monitors in the functional monitor | Integers in range: 0MON_N_PMON |
| nOfMon | Number of parameter monitors defined in the functional monitor (number of non- zero entries in pmonIdList | Integers in range: 0MON_N PFMON |
| minFailNumber | Minimum parameter monitor failing number | Integer in range: 1nOfMon |
| checkStatus | Checking status of functional monitor | See table 12.5 |
| isProtected | The flag indicating whether the functional monitor is protected | Boolean flag |
| isEnabled | The flag indicating whether the functional monitor is enabled | Boolean flag |
| valDataItemId | Identifier of data item used for validity check | Integer in range: 1HK_MAX_ID |
| valMask | Mask used for validity check | Unsigned integer |
| valExpVal | Expected value for validity check | Unsigned integer |

Table 12.5: Checking Statuses of a Functional Monitor

| | 9 |
|---------------|---|
| Name | Description |
| MON_UNCHECKED | Functional monitor has not yet been notified since it was last enabled |
| MON_INVALID | The validity condition for the functional monitor is not satisfied |
| MON_RUNNING | The number of parameter monitors in the functional monitor which reporterd a monitoring violation is below the minimum failing number |
| MON_FAILED | The number of parameter monitors in the functional monitor which reported a monitoring violation is greater than or equal to the minimum failing number |



12.3 Service 12 Report and Command Definition

Tables 12.6 to 12.33 formally specify the service 12 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for this service (see section 7).

 ${\bf Table~12.6:~Specification~of~MonEnbParMonDefCmd~Component}$

| Name | MonEnbParMonDefCmd(12,1) |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to enable one or more monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the monitoring definitions to be enabled |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-Parameter Monitor |
| | Commands of figure 12.7 |
| Progress Action | For every parameter monitor identifier in the command which has not been rejected by the Start Action: reset its repetition counter (attribute repCnt) and start its Monitor Procedure. Increment the data pool variable representing the number of enabled parameter monitors by the number of enabled parameter monitors. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.7: Specification of MonDisParMonDefCmd Component

| Name | MonDisParMonDefCmd(12,2) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to disable one or more monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the monitoring definitions to be disabled |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-Parameter Monitor |
| | Commands of figure 12.7 |
| Progress Action | For every valid Parameter Monitor Identifier in the command: |
| | stop its Monitor Procedure and set its checking status (attribute |
| | checkStatus) to UNCHECKED. Decrement the data pool variable |
| | representing the number of enabled parameter monitors by the |
| | number of disabled parameter monitors. Set the action outcome |
| | to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.8: Specification of MonChgTransDelCmd Component

| Name | MonChgTransDelCmd(12,3) |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to change the maximum delay after which the content |
| | of the check transition list (CTL) is reported through a $(12,12)$ |
| | report |
| Parameters | The new value of the maximum transition reporting delay |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if the argument of the command |
| | (the new maximum reporting delay) is a positive integer; other- |
| | wise, set the outcome to 'failure' |
| Progress Action | Update the maximum report delay in the data pool with the value |
| | in the command |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.9: Specification of MonDelAllParMonCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonDelAllParMonCmd} (12,4)$ |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to delete all parameter monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if the parameter monitoring func- tion is disabled and if none of the currently defined parameter monitors is attached to a functional monitor which is protected; otherwise set the action outcome to 'failed |
| Progress Action | Delete all entries from the Parameter Monitoring Definition List (PMDL) and delete all entries from the Check Transition List (CTL). Set the data pool variable representing the number of remaining available PMDL entries equal to the size of the PMDL. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.10: Specification of MonAddParMonDefCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonAddParMonDefCmd} (12,5)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to add one or more parameter definitions |
| Parameters | The parameter definitions to be added. Each parameter definition consists of parameter monitor identifier, identifier of parameter to be monitored, description of validity check, repetition counter, description of monitoring check (including identifiers of events to be generated in case of monitoring violation) |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of (12,5) Command of figure 12.8 |
| Progress Action | For all parameter monitor definitions which have been accepted by the start action: add the definition to the Parameter Monitor Definition List (PMDL), set the checking status of the new parameter monitor to 'unchecked', reset its repetition counter and phase counter to zero. Decrement the data pool variable representing the number of remaining available entries in the PMDL by the number of added parameter monitors. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

 ${\bf Table\ 12.11:\ Specification\ of\ MonDelParMonDefCmd\ Component}$

| Name | MonDelParMonDefCmd(12,6) |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to delete one or more parameter monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the parameter monitors to be deleted |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of (12,6) Command of figure 12.9 |
| Progress Action | For all parameter monitor identifiers which have been accepted by the Start Action: delete the parameter monitor from the Parameter Monitor Definition List (PMDL). Increment the data pool variable representing the number of remaining available PMDL entries by the number of deleted parameter monitoring definitions. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



 ${\bf Table\ 12.12:\ Specification\ of\ MonModParMonDefCmd\ Component}$

| Name | MonModParMonDefCmd(12,7) |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to modify one or more parameter definitions |
| Parameters | The modified parameter definitions. Each modified parameter definition consists of identifier of parameter monitor, identifier of parameter to be monitored, repetition counter, description of monitoring check (including identifiers of events to be generated in case of monitoring violation) |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action for (12,7) Command of figure 12.10 |
| Progress Action | For all the parameter monitors which have been accepted by the Start Action: modify the parameter monitor definition in the PMDL according to the command parameters, set the check status to 'unchecked', reset the repetition counter and the phase counter to zero |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

 ${\bf Table~12.13:~Specification~of~MonRepParMonDefCmd~Component}$

| Name | MonRepParMonDefCmd(12,8) |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | This command triggers the generation of a (12,9) report carrying |
| | one or more parameter monitor definitions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the parameter monitors whose definitions are to |
| | be reported |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the Start Action of (12,8) Command Procedure of figure 12.11 |
| Progress Action | Configure the (12,9) reports created by the Start Action and load |
| | them in the OutLoader. Set the action outcome to 'success' if the |
| | load operation is successful and to 'failed' otherwise. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.14: Specification of MonRepParMonDefRep Component

| Name | MonRepParMonDefRep(12,9) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (12,8) command to report one or more monitoring definitions. |
| Parameters | The maximum transition reporting delay, and the description of all requested parameter monitors. Each parameter monitor description consists of: parameter monitor identifier, identifier of monitored data item, description of validity condition of parameter monitor (identifier of validity data item, mask and expected value), monitoring interval, monitoring status, repetition number, check type and check-dependent data |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The source of the (12,8) command which triggered the generation of the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

Table 12.15: Specification of MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd Component

| Name | $\operatorname{MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd}(12{,}10)$ |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | This command triggers the generation of a (12,11) report holding the parameter monitors which are out of limits |
| | - |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the Start Action of (12,10) Command Procedure of figure |
| | 12.11 |
| Progress Action | Attempt to load the (12,11) report created by the Start Manager in the OutLoader. If the load operation is successful, set the action outcome to 'completed'. Otherwise, release the (12,11) report and set the action outcome to 'failed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.16: Specification of MonRepOutOfLimitsRep Component

| Name | MonRepOutOfLimitsRep(12,11) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (12,10) command carrying the parameter monitors which are out of limits |
| Parameters | The description of the monitors which are out of limits. Each description consists of: parameter monitor identifier, identifier of monitored data item, check type, current parameter value, value of crossed limit, previous and current checking status, time when the monitoring violation occurred. |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The source of the (12,10) command which triggers the generation of the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |

Table 12.17: Specification of MonCheckTransRep Component

| Name | MonCheckTransRep(12,12) |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report carrying the content of the Check Transition List (CTL). |
| Parameters | The entries in the Check Transition List. |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The user of the parameter monitoring function (either a pre- defined application or the source of the most recent command to enable the parameter monitoring function). |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



 ${\bf Table~12.18:~Specification~of~MonRepParMonStatCmd~Component}$

| Name MonI | $\operatorname{RepParMonStatCmd}(12,13)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | This command triggers the generation of a (12,14) report carrying the status of all parameter monitors |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Attempt to retrieve an OutComponent of type (12,14) from the OutFactory with a size adequate to hold the status of all currently defined parameter monitors in the PMDL and set the action outcome to 'success' if the operation is successful. If, instead, the OutFactory fails to return the requested OutComponent generate error report OUTFACTORY_FAIL |
| Progress Action | Configure the OutComponent retrieved by the Start Action with the status of all parameter monitors currently defined in the PMD and load it in the OutLoader. Set action outcome to 'success' if the load operation was successful and to 'failed' otherwise. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.19: Specification of MonRepParMonStatRep Component

| Name Mo | on Rep Par Mon Stat Rep (12,14) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (12,13) report carrying the sta- |
| | tus of all currently defined parameter monitors |
| Parameters | The checking status of all parameter monitors currently defined |
| | in the PDML |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The source of the (12,13) command which triggered the generation |
| | of the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



Table 12.20: Specification of MonEnbParMonFuncCmd Component

| | Name | MonEnbParMonFuncCmd (12,15) |
|-----|----------------|--|
| | Description | Command to enable the monitoring function |
| | Parameters | None |
| | Discriminant | None |
| | Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| | Start Action | Set action outcome to 'success' if the Monitoring Function is dis- |
| | | abled (i.e. if the Monitoring Function Procedure is stopped). |
| P | rogress Action | Start the Monitoring Function Procedure. Set service 12 parameter ServUser equal to the source of this command. Set the enable |
| | | status of the Parameter Monitoring Function in the data pool to: |
| | | 'enabled'. Set the action outcome to: 'completed'. |
| Ter | mination Acti | on Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| | Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.21: Specification of MonDisParMonFuncCmd Component

| | • |
|--------------------|--|
| Name Mon | ${ m DisParMonFuncCmd}(12,16)$ |
| Description | Command to disable the parameter monitoring function |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Set the action outcome to 'failure' if the Functional Monitoring |
| | Function is supported by the application and is enabled. Other- |
| | wise set the action outcome to 'success'. |
| Progress Action | Stop the Parameter Monitoring Procedure. Set the enable sta- |
| | tus of the Parameter Monitoring Function in the data pool to: |
| | 'disabled'. Set the action outcome to: 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.22: Specification of MonEnbFuncMonCmd Component

| Name | MonEnbFuncMonCmd(12,17) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to enable the functional monitoring function |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Set the action outcome to 'failed' if the Parameter Monitoring Function is 'disabled'; otherwise set the action outcome to 'success'. |
| Progress Action | Set the enable status of the Functional Monitoring Function in the data pool to 'enabled'. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.23: Specification of MonDisFuncMonCmd Component

| $_$ Name $ $ Monl | $\operatorname{DisFuncMonCmd}(12,18)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to disable the functional monitoring function |
| Parameters | None |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Progress Action | Set the enable status of the Functional Monitoring Function in the |
| | data pool to 'disabled'. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.24: Specification of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd Component

| Name MonF | $\operatorname{EnbFuncMonDefCmd}(12,19)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | Command to enable one or more functional monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors to be enabled |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-Functional Monitor |
| | Commands of figure 12.16 |
| Progress Action | For all the valid functional monitor identifiers: enable the functional monitor by setting its is Enabled field in the FDML to true. Set action outcome to 'completed'. Increment the data pool variable representing the number of enabled functional monitors by the number of enabled functional monitors. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.25: Specification of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd Component

| Name | MonDisFuncMonDefCmd(12,20) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to disable one ore more functional monitoring defini- |
| | tions |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors to be disabled |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-Functional Monitor |
| | Commands of figure 12.16 |
| Progress Action | For all the valid functional monitor identifiers: enable the func- |
| | tional monitor by setting its is Enabled field in the FDML to true. |
| | Set action outcome to 'completed'. Decrement the data pool vari- |
| | able representing the number of enabled functional monitors by |
| | the number of disabled functional monitors. Set the action out- |
| | come to 'completed'. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



Table 12.26: Specification of MonProtFuncMonDefCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonProtFuncMonDefCmd} (12{,}21)$ | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Description | Command to protect one or more functional monitoring defini- | | |
| | tions | | |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors to be protected | | |
| Discriminant | None | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | Run the procedure Start Action of Multi-Functional Monitor | | |
| | Commands of figure 12.16 | | |
| Progress Action | For each functional monitor which has been accepted for execution | | |
| | by the Start Action: set its status to protected in the FMDL. Set | | |
| | the action outcome to 'completed'. | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |

Table 12.27: Specification of MonUnprotFuncMonDefCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonUnprotFuncMonDefCmd} (12{,}22)$ | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Description | Command to unprotect one or more functional monitoring defini- | | |
| | tions | | |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors to be unprotected | | |
| Discriminant | None | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | Run the Start Action of Multi-Functional Monitor Command Pro- | | |
| | cedure of figure 12.16 and set action outcome to 'success' | | |
| Progress Action | For all the valid functional monitor identifiers in the command: | | |
| | unprotect the functional monitor by setting its isProtected flag in | | |
| | the FDML to true. Set action outcome to 'success'. | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |



 ${\bf Table\ 12.28:\ Specification\ of\ MonAddFuncMonDefCmd\ Component}$

| Name | $\operatorname{MonAddFuncMonDefCmd}(12,23)$ | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Description | Command to add one or more functional monitoring definitions | | |
| Parameters | The description of the functional monitors to be added. Each description consists of: identifier, description of check validity condition (identifier of validity data item. mask, expected value), the event definition identifier, minimum failing number, list of identifiers of parameter monitors to be associated to the functional monitor. | | |
| Discriminant | None | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | Run the Start Action of (12,23) Command Procedure of figure 12.13. | | |
| Progress Action | For each functional monitor identifier accepted for execution by the Start Action: add the functional monitor definition to the FMDL, set its checking status to 'unchecked', set its enable status to 'disabled', and set its protected status to 'unprotected'. Decrement the data pool variable representing the number of remaining available functional monitors by the number of added functional monitors. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |

Table 12.29: Specification of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonDelFuncMonDefCmd} (12{,}24)$ | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Description | Command to delete one or more functional monitoring definitions to the FMDL | | |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors to be deleted | | |
| Discriminant | None | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | Run the Command (12,24) Start Action Procedure of figure 12.14 | | |
| Progress Action | For all functional monitors which have been accepted for execution by the Start Action: remove the functional monitor from the FMDL Increment the data pool variable representing the number of remaining available functional monitors by the number of deleted functional monitors. Set the action outcome to 'completed'. | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |



 ${\bf Table\ 12.30:\ Specification\ of\ MonRepFuncMonDefCmd\ Component}$

| Name | ${\bf MonRepFuncMonDefCmd} (12,\!25)$ |
|--------------------|--|
| Description | This command triggers the generation of a (12,26) report carrying the definition of one or more functional monitors |
| Parameters | The identifiers of the functional monitors whose definition is to be reported |
| Discriminant | None |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the Start Action of (12,25) Command Procedure of figure 12.15 |
| Progress Action | Configure the (12,26) reports created by the Start Action and load them in the OutLoader. Set the action outcome to 'success' if the load operation is successful and to "failed' otherwise. |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 12.31: Specification of MonRepFuncMonDefRep Component

| Name | ${\bf MonRepFuncMonDefRep} (12,\!26)$ |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (12,25) command to carry the definition of some or all functional monitoring definitions |
| Parameters | The description of the functional monitors. Each description consists of: identifier, description of check validity condition (identifier of validity data item. mask, expected value), the protection status, the checking status, the event definition identifier, minimum failing number, list of identifiers of parameter monitors associated to the functional monitor. |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The source of the (12,25) command which triggered the generation of the report |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) |



Table 12.32: Specification of MonRepFuncMonStatCmd Component

| Name | ${\bf MonRepFuncMonStatCmd} (12,27)$ | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Description | This command triggers the generation of a (12,28) report carrying the status of all functional monitors | | |
| Parameters | None | | |
| Discriminant | None | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | Attempt to retrieve an OutComponent of type (12,28) from the OutFactory with a size adequate to hold the status of all currently defined functional monitors in the FMDL and set the action outcome to 'success' if the operation is successful. If, instead, the OutFactory fails to return the requested OutComponent generate error report OUTFACTORY_FAIL | | |
| Progress Action | Configure the OutComponent retrieved by the Start Action with the status of all functional monitors currently defined in the FMDL and load it in the OutLoader. Set action outcome to 'suc- cess' if the load operation was successful and to 'failed' otherwise. | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |

Table 12.33: Specification of MonRepFuncMonStatRep Component

| Name | MonRepFuncMonStatRep(12,28) | |
|---------------|--|--|
| Description | Report generated in response to a (12,27) command carrying the status of all currently defined functional monitors | |
| Parameters | The checking status of all functional monitors currently defined in the PDML | |
| Discriminant | None | |
| Destination | The source of the $(12,27)$ command which triggered the generation of the report | |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) | |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) | |
| Update Action | Default implementation (do nothing) | |

12.4 Service 12 Constants

The service 12 constants are listed in table 12.34.

Table 12.34: Constants for Monitoring Service

| | 9 |
|------------|--|
| Name | Description |
| MON_N_PMON | Maximum number of entries in the Parameter Monitoring Definition List PMDL (maximum number of parameter monitors in the application) |
| MON_N_LIM | Maximum number of parameter monitors with a limit check |
| MON_N_EXP | Maximum number of parameter monitors with an expected value check |



| Name | Description | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| MON_N_DEL | Maximum number of parameter monitors with a delta value | | |
| | check | | |
| MON_PER | Minimum monitoring period | | |
| MON_N_CLST | Maximum number of entries in the Check Transition List | | |
| MON_N_FMON | Maximum number of entries in the Functional Monitoring | | |
| | Definition List FMDL (maximum number of functional | | |
| | monitors in the application) | | |
| MON_N_PFMON | Maximum number of parameter monitors in a functional | | |
| | monitor | | |
| MON_NFPMON | Maximum number of functional monitors to which the same | | |
| | parameter monitor may belong | | |
| MON_FPER | Period of execution of the Functional Monitoring Procedure | | |
| | expressed as a multiple of MON_PER | | |

12.5 Service 12 Observables and Parameters

The service 12 observables and parameters are listed in table 12.35. The initial values of the variables carrying the number of available and enabled monitors depends on the number parameter and functional monitors which are pre-defined at initialization time (which is an adaptation point) and must therefore be set by the application as part of its initialization.

The attributes of the parameter and functional monitors in the PMDL and FMDL are visible through service 12 reports and are therefore not defined as "observables" in the data pool.

The service 12 configuration is defined by the parameter holding the identifier of the service 12 user. This is either a pre-defined value or it is the source of the most recent (12,15) command to enable the Parameter Monitoring Function.

Table 12.35: Observables and Parameters for On-Board Monitoring Service

| Name | Kind | Description |
|-------------------|------|---|
| maxRepDelay | par | Maximum reporting delay |
| servUser | par | Identifier of the application acting as user of the on-board monitoring service |
| ctlRepDelay | var | Maximum reporting delay for the CTL in multiples of MON_PER |
| ctlTimeFirstEntry | var | Time when first entry has been added to the CTL |
| funcMonEnbStatus | var | Functional monitoring enable status |
| nmbAvailFuncMon | var | Number of available functional monitors in the FMDL |
| nmbAvailParMon | var | Number of available parameter monitors in the PMDL |
| nmbEnbFuncMon | var | Number of enabled functional monitors in the FMDL |
| nmbEnbParMon | var | Number of enabled parameter monitors in the PMDL |



| Name | Kind | Description |
|-----------------|------|--------------------------------------|
| parMonEnbStatus | var | Enable state of parameter monitoring |
| | | function |

12.6 Service 12 Adaptation Points

The table in this section lists the adaptation points for the On-Board Monitoring Service. The first adaptation point covers the range of monitor procedures. Those supported by default by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework are those defined by the PUS.

The second and third adaptation points cover the initialization of the PMDL and FMDL. Both lists are empty by default but applications are free to pre-define both parameter monitors and functional monitors. In this case, it becomes their responsibility to populate the PMDL and FMDL with the predefined items. This should normally be done as part of the application initialization.

Table 12.36: Adaptation Points for Service 12 (On-Board Monitoring Service)

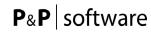
| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|---------|---|---|
| P-S12-1 | Definition of Parameter Monitoring Procedures (New AP) | Three parameter monitoring procedures are defined (limit check, expected value and delta check) |
| P-S12-2 | Definition of Parameter Monitoring Definition List (PMDL) (New AP) | By default, all parameter monitors are empty |
| P-S12-3 | Definition of Functional Monitoring Definition List (FMDL) (New AP) | By default, all parameter monitors are empty |

12.7 Service 12 Requirements

The table in this section lists the requirements for the On-Board Monitoring Service

Table 12.37: Requirements for Service 12 (On-Board Monitoring Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------|---|
| P-S12-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide a Monitoring |
| | Function Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.1 |
| P-S12-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall implement a Parameter Monitor Definition List (PMDL) consisting of MON_N_PMON Parameter Monitor Definitions with the fields defined in table 12.1 |
| P-S12-3/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall implement a Check Transition List (CTL) consisting of MON_N_CLST Check Transitions with the fields defined in table 12.3 |
| P-S12-4/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide the Limit Check Monitoring Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.2 |
| P-S12-5/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide the Expected Value Monitoring Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.3 |
| P-S12-6/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide the Delta Value Monitoring Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.4 |



| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|------------|---|
| P-S12-7/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide the Process CTL Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.5 |
| P-S12-8/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide the Functional Monitor Notification Procedure implementing the behaviour shown in figure 12.6 |
| P-S12-9/C | Applications shall be responsible for initializing the data pool items nmbAvailParMon and nmbEnbParMon giving the number of available and enabled parameter monitors in the PMDL |
| P-S12-10/C | As part of their initialization, applications shall be responsible for configuring and starting the monitor procedures associated to the pre-defined parameter monitors |
| P-S12-11/C | Applications shall be responsible for initializing the data pool items nmbAvailFuncMon and nmbEnbFuncMon giving the number of available and enabled functional monitors in the FMDL |
| P-S12-12/C | During their initialization, applications shall start the Monitoring Function Procedure |
| P-S12-13/C | During normal operation, applications shall cyclically execute the Monitoring Function Procedure with a period of MON_PER |
| P-S12-14/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall support the commands and reports specified in tables 12.6 to 12.33 |



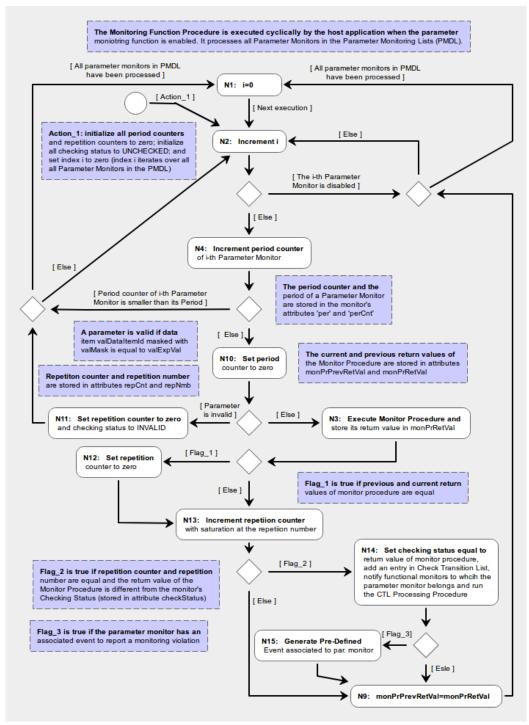


Fig. 12.1: Parameter Monitoring Procedure



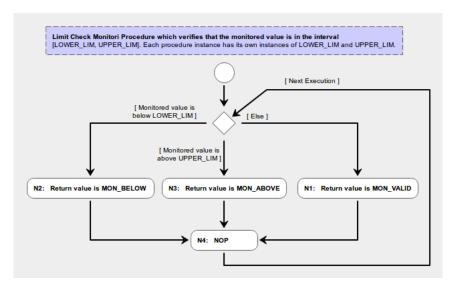


Fig. 12.2: Limit Check Monitor Procedure

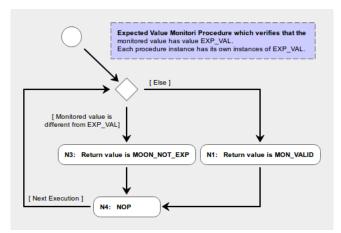


Fig. 12.3: Expected Value Monitor Procedure



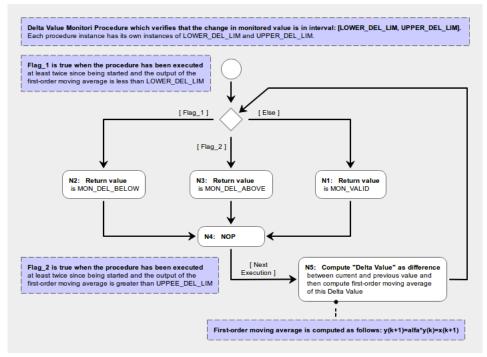


Fig. 12.4: Delta Value Monitor Procedure

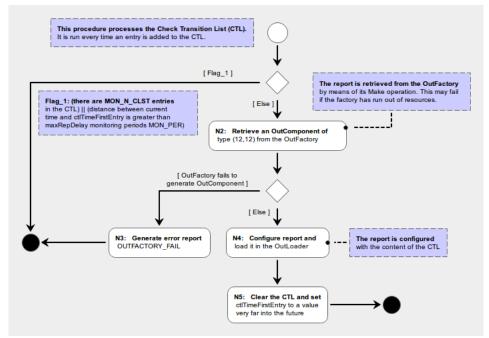


Fig. 12.5: CTL Processing Procedure



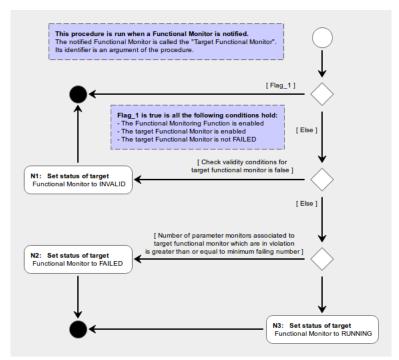


Fig. 12.6: Functional Monitor Notification Procedure



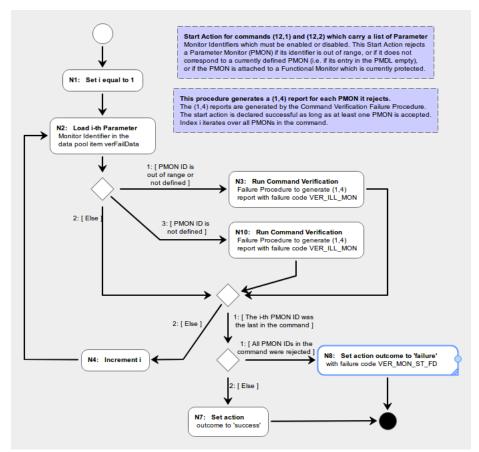


Fig. 12.7: Start Action of (12,1) and (12,2) Command Procedure



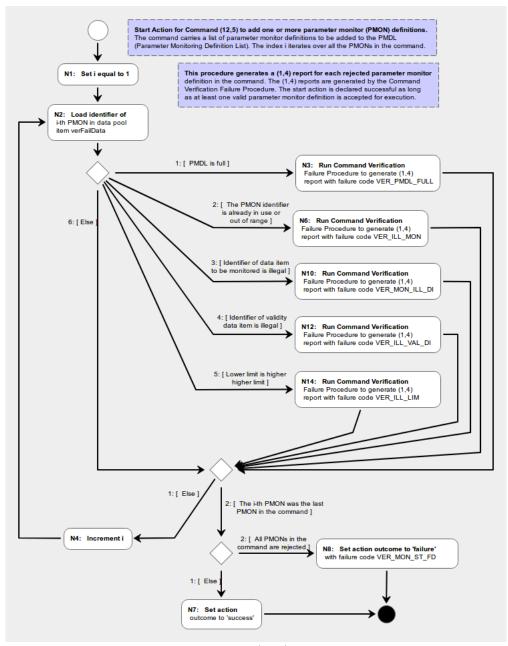


Fig. 12.8: Start Action of (12,5) Command Procedure



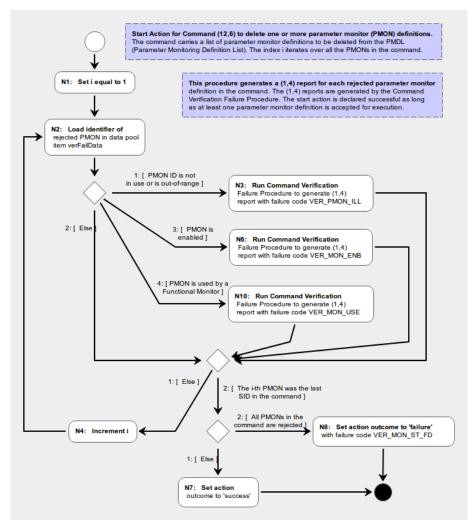


Fig. 12.9: Start Action of (12,6) Command Procedure



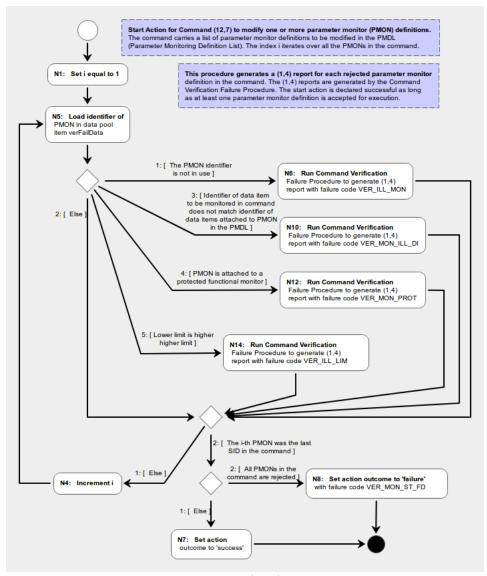


Fig. 12.10: Start Action of (12,7) Command Procedure



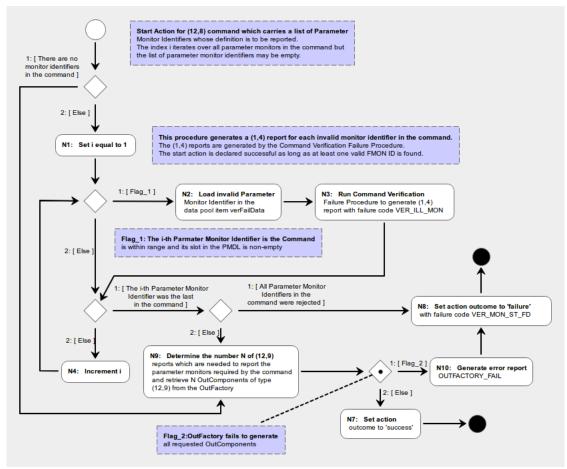


Fig. 12.11: Start Action of (12,8) Command Procedure



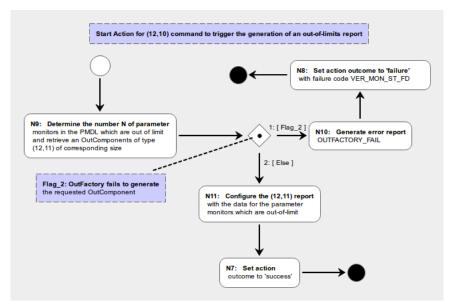


Fig. 12.12: Start Action of (12,10) Command Procedure



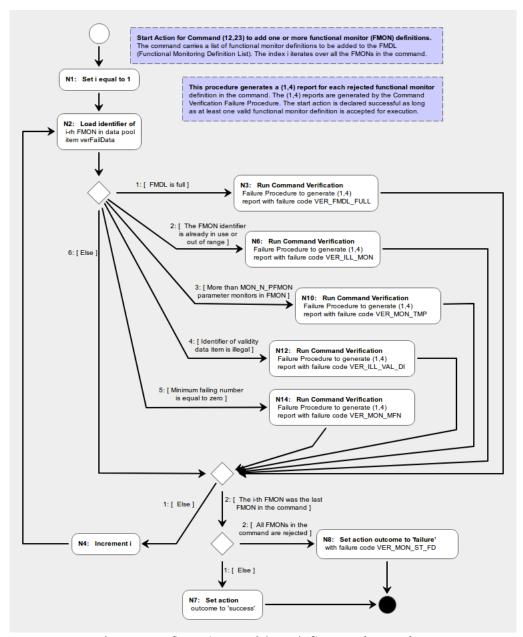


Fig. 12.13: Start Action of (12,23) Command Procedure



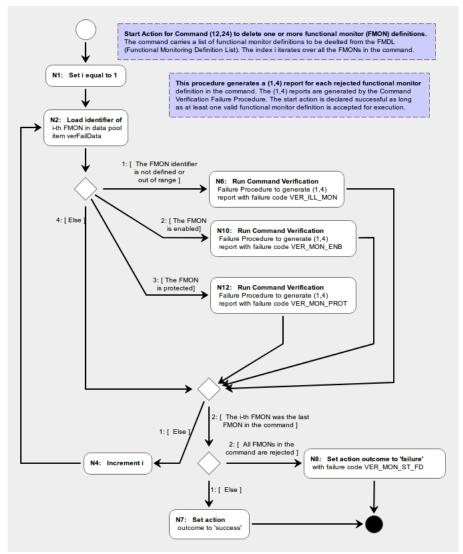


Fig. 12.14: Start Action of (12,24) Command Procedure



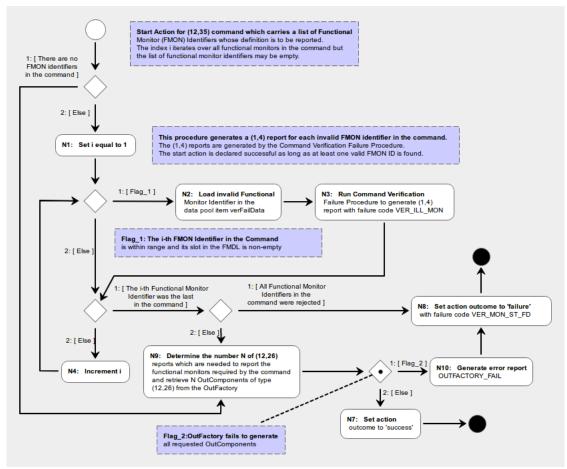


Fig. 12.15: Start Action of (12,25) Command Procedure



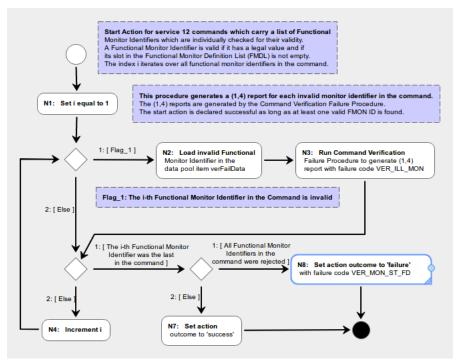


Fig. 12.16: Start Action of Multi-Functional Monitor Command Procedure



13 Large Packet Transfer Service

The service type of the Large Packet Transfer Service is 13. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service in full and extends the packet down-link subservice with two private commands.

The Large Packet Transfer Service provides the capabilities to perform a down-transfer (namely a transfer of large packet from the service provider to the service user) and an uptransfer (namely a transfer of a large packet from the service user to the service provider).

The service is built around the concepts of Large Packet Transfer Buffer or LPT Buffer and Large Packet Transfer State Machine or LPT State Machine.

13.1 LPT Buffers

In the case of down-transfers, the LPT Buffer is the memory area within the host application where the out-going large packet is stored. The host application is responsible for loading the data to be down-transferred into this area and service 13 is responsible for splitting the data in this area into reports which are sent to their destination in sequence.

Similarly, in the case of up-transfers, the LPT Buffer is the memory area to which the incoming large packet is stored. Service 13 is responsible for processing the sequence of incoming commands which carry the large packet and for storing their content into the LPT Buffer. The host application is responsible for collecting the large packet from the LPT Buffer.

The number of LPT Buffers in an application is statically defined and is equalt to LPT_N_BUF. Each LPT Buffer has an identifier which is an integer in the range 0 to (LPT_N_BUF-1). To each LPT Buffer, the following attributes are associated:

- lptDest: the destination of the down-transfer originating from the LPT Buffer (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as sources of a down-transfer)
- lptSrc: the source of the up-transfer in the LPT Buffer (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as destinations of an up-transfer)
- lptSize: the size of the large packet in the LPT Buffer, namely the amount of data to be down-transferred (for LPT Buffers which act as sources of a down-transfer) or the amount of up-transferred data (for LPT Buffers which act as destinations of an up-transfer)
- lptRemSize: the amount of data still to be down-transferred in the currently on-going down-transfer from the LPT Buffer (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as sources of a down-transfer)
- partSize: the part size for the up- or down-transfer, namely the size of transfer data in a single service 13 report (down-transfer) or in a single service 13 command (up-transfer)
- lptTimeOut: the time-out for service 13 commands (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as targets for an up-transfer)
- lptTime: the time when the last service 13 up-transfer command has been received (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as targets for an up-transfer)
- largeMsgTransId: the identifier of the large packet transfer which has the LPT Buffer as source (down-transfer) or as destination (up-transfer)



- partSeqNmb: the part sequence number for the currently on-going down-transfer from the LPT Buffer or up-transfer to the LPT Buffer
- lptFailCode: the failure code for an up-transfer to the LPT Buffer which was aborted (only meaningful for LPT Buffers which act as destinations of an up-transfer).

Different LPT Buffers may have different values of lptDest or partSize. This allows the application designers to allocate LPT Buffers to different destinations (e.g. one LPT Buffer is used for large transfers to/from the ground and another LPT Buffer is used for large transfers to/from other destinations). Or, it allows them to use different LPT Buffers for different large packet sizes. Also, lptDest and partSize are data pool parameters (see section ??). Their values can therefore be adjusted by the service 13 user. It is the user responsibility to avoid changing the value of lptDest or partSize for a given LPT Buffer while a transfer to or from that buffer is under way.

In accordance with [PS-SP], each large packet transfer has a unique Large Message Transaction Identifier. This identifier is stored in variable largeMsgTransId. Its value is set as follows:

- At application initialization time, the value of largeMsgTransId for the i-th LPT Buffer is initialized to: i.
- When a down-transfer from an LPT Buffer is started, then the value of its Large Message Transaction Identifier is set to the value of the largeMsgTransId variable for the LPT Buffer
- When a down-transfer from an LPT Buffer is terminated, then the value of the buffer's largeMsgTransId variable is incremented by LPT_N_BUF.
- When an up-transfer to an LPT Buffer is started, then the value of the buffer's largeMsgTransId variable is set equal to the value of the transfer's Large Message Transaction Identifier
- When an up-transfer to an LPT Buffer is terminated, then the value of the buffer's largeMsgTransId variable is incremented by LPT_N_BUF.

To illustrate, suppose that the second LPT Buffer is used exclusively as a source for down-transfers and that there are 10 LPT Buffers (i.e. LPT_N_BUF is equal to 10). In this case, the first down-transfer from the LPT Buffer has a Large Message Transaction Identifier equal to 1; the second one has a Large Message Transfer Identifier equal to 11; the third one has a Large Message Transaction Identifier equal to 21; etc. The general idea is that, as long as an LPT Buffer is only used for down-transfers, then its Large Message Transaction Identifier can be used to identify the LPT Buffer from which the down-transfer originates because the LPT Buffer identifier is equal to: (largeMsgTransId MOD LPT_N_BUF).

A similar rule holds for up-transfers. Service 13 uses the Large Message Transaction Identifier of service 13 commands to decide to which LPT Buffer the transfer is to be directed. The identifier of the up-transfer is given by the Large Message Transaction Identifier modulus LPT_N_BUF.

Variable lptFailCode holds the reason for an abortion of an up-transfer. Three values are possible:

- NO FAIL: default value in the absence of any failures
- PART_NMB_ERR: the first up-transfer command had a part sequence number different from 1 or a subsequent up-transfer command had a part sequence number which



was out-of-order.

• TIME_OUT: an up-transfer command has been received later than lptTimeOut since the previous up-transfer command

13.2 The LPT State Machine

The LPT State Machine controls a down- or up-transfer. Its diagram is shown in figure 13.1.

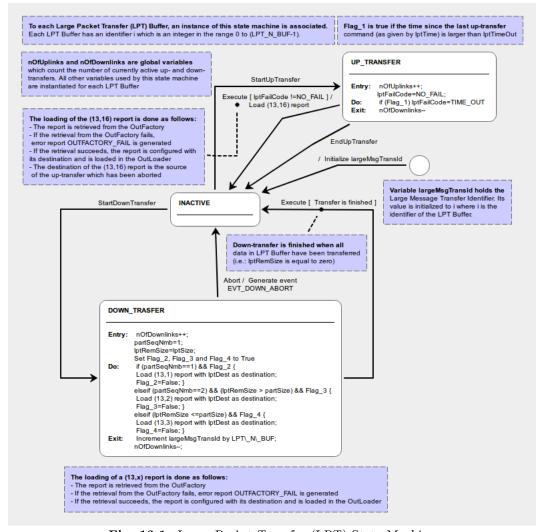


Fig. 13.1: Large Packet Transfer (LPT) State Machine

To each LPT Buffer, one instance of the LPT State Machine is associated. When no transfer to or from the LPT Buffer is under way, the state machine is in state INACTIVE.

13.2.1 Management of Down-Transfers

A down-transfer is started by sending command StartDownTransfer to the LPT state machine. In response to this command, the state machine makes a transition to state DOWN_-



TRANSFER. The service 13 logic assumes that, at entry into this state, the LPT Buffer has been loaded with the large packet to be down-transferred and that the amount of data to be down-transferred are stored in variable lptSize.

The do-action of the state DOWN_TRANSFER is responsible for allocating and loading the down-transfer reports (13,1), (13,2) and (13,3).

The collection of the data from the LPT Buffer is done by the Update Action of the service 13 reports. The Update Action is also responsible for updating the partSeqNmb and the lptRemSize variables: every time a service 13 report is executed, partSeqNmb is incremented by 1 and lptRemSize is decremented by partSize. Hence, the normal flow of actions at the starts of a down-transfer (i.e. when the LPT State Machine enters state DOWN_-TRANSFER) is as follows:

- 1. The LPT State Machine is executed and the do-action of state DOWN_TRANS-FER creates the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,1) report and loads it in the OutLoader which in turn loads it in the OutManager
- 2. The OutManager is executed and this causes the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,1) report to be executed.
- 3. The Update Action of the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,1) report is executed and this causes the first part of down-transfer data to be collected from the LPT Buffer, partSeqNmb to be incremented by 1, and lptRemSize to be decremented by partSize.
- 4. The (13,1) report is handed over to the middleware for eventual transfer to its destination.
- 5. The (13,1) report is a one-shot report and it is therefore released after being executed once.

After the first part of the service 13 down-transfer has been processed, the intermediate parts are processed according to the following logic:

- 1. The LPT State Machine is executed and the do-action of state DOWN_TRANS-FER creates the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,2) report and loads it in the OutLoader which in turn loads it in the OutManager
- 2. The OutManager is executed and this causes the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,2) report to be executed.
- 3. The Update Action of the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,2) report is executed and this causes the next part of down-transfer data to be collected from the LPT Buffer, partSeqNmb to be incremented by 1, and lptRemSize to be decremented by partSize.
- 4. The (13,2) report is handed over to the middleware for eventual transfer to its destination.
- 5. The (13,2) report is a repeat report which remains pending for as long as lptRemSize is greater than partSize. Hence, steps 2 to 5 are repeated multiple times until the last intermediate part of the down-transfer is processed.

When lptRemSize has become smaller than partSize, the last part of the down-transfer is processed according to the following logic:

1. The LPT State Machine is executed and the do-action of state DOWN_TRANS-FER creates the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,3) report and loads it in the



OutLoader which in turn loads it in the OutManager

- 2. The OutManager is executed and this causes the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,3) report to be executed.
- 3. The Update Action of the OutComponent encapsulating the (13,3) report is executed and this causes the last part of data to be collected from the LPT Buffer and lptRemSize to be decremented by partSize.
- 4. The (13,3) report is handed over to the middleware for eventual transfer to its destination.
- 5. The (13,3) report is a one-shot report and it is therefore released after it is executed once.
- 6. The value of lptRemSize is now zero or negative and this causes the LPT State Machine to make a transition back to state INACTIVE. This marks the end of the down-transfer.

Command StartDownTransfer may either originate from the host application (if the host application autonomously decides to start a down-transfer) or it may originate from the private command (13,129). The latter command is provided by the framework to let the user trigger a down-transfer. It takes as an argument the identifier of the LPT Buffer (an integer in the range 1 to LPT N BUF) from which the down-transfer is to be started.

A down-transfer may be terminated prematurely with command Abort. This causes a transition from DOWN_TRANSFER to INACTIVE and the generation of event report EVT DOWN ABORT.

Command *Abort* may either originate from the host application (if the host application autonomously decides to abort a down-transfer) or it may originate from the private command (13,130). The latter command is provided by the framework to let the user abort an on-going down-transfer. The command takes as an argument the Large Message Transfer Identifier of the down-transfer.

Finally, the LPT State Machine is responsible for managing the nOfDownlinks variable which represents the number of currently on-going down-transfers.

13.2.2 Management of Up-Transfers

An up-transfer is started by sending command StartUpTransfer to the state machine. In response to this command, the state machine makes a transition to state UP_TRANSFER where it remains until either command EndUpTransfer brings the state machine back to state INACTIVE or the up-transfer is aborted.

Command StartUpTransfer originates from the (13,9) command which marks the start of an up-transfer. Command EndUpTransfer originates from the (13,11) command which marks the end of the up-transfer.

An up-transfer is aborted if variable failCode holding the failure code becomes set. At entry into state UP_TRANSFER, this variable is set to NO_FAIL (nominal value in the absence of failures). This value may change in two ways:

- \bullet If there is a time-out, namely if the time elapsed since the last up-transfer command exceeds <code>lptTimeOut</code>, or
- If the an up-transfer command is received with a part sequence number which is out-of-sequence.



The first condition is evaluated by the do-action of state UP_TRANSFER. This implies that the resolution of the time-out check is given by the period with which the LPT State Machine is executed. The second condition is evaluated by the start action of the (13,10) and (13,11) commands.

The Progress Action of the up-transfer commands is responsible for copying the data from the command to the LPT Buffer and for updating the variables associated to the LPT Buffer. After the up-transfer is terminated and the LPT State Machine is back in state INACTIVE, application is responsible for processing the data in the LPT Buffer. Note that there is no mechanism to prevent another up-transfer from being started while the application is still busy processing the data in the LPT Buffer. Avoinding this kind of conflicts is a user responsibility.

Finally, the LPT State Machine is responsible for managing the nOfUplinks variable which represents the number of currently on-going up-transfers.

13.3 Service 13 Report and Command Definition

Tables 13.1 to 13.9 formally specify the service 13 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for service 13 (see section 7).

Table 13.1: Specification of LptDownFirstRep Component

| Name | $\operatorname{LptDownFirstRep}(13,1)$ |
|---------------|---|
| Description | Report carrying the first part of a down-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and transfer data |
| Discriminant | None |
| Destination | The destination is loaded from parameter lptDest of the LPT Buffer holding the Large Packet to be transferred. This is determined as follows. |
| | If the down-transfer is autonomously started by the host application, then its destination is determined by the host application itself. If, instead, the down-transfer is triggered by a (13,129) command, then its destination is the same as the source of the (13,129) command. |
| Enable Check | Report is enabled if the LPT State Machine is in state DOWNTRANSFER |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | The following actions are performed: (a) Load the first part of the large packet from the LPT Buffer (b) Set the transaction identifier equal to largeMsgTransId (c) Set the part number equal to partSeqNmb (d) Increment partSeqNmb; and decrement lptRemSize by partSize |
| | (e) Set the action outcome to: 'completed' |



Table 13.2: Specification of LptDownInterRep Component

| Name | LptDownInterRep(13,2) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report carrying an intermediate part of a down-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and transfer data |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Destination | The destination is loaded from parameter lptDest of the LPT Buffer holding the Large Packet to be transferred. It is determined in the same way as the destination of the (13,1) report which started the down-transfer. |
| Enable Check | Report is enabled if the LPT State Machine is in state DOWNTRANSFER |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Report is repeated as long as lptRemSize is greater than partSize |
| Update Action | The following actions are performed: (a) Load the next part of the large packet from the LPT Buffer |
| | (b) Set the transaction identifier equal to largeMsgTransId (c) Set the part number equal to partSeqNmb (d) Increase partSeqNmb |
| | (e) Decrement lptRemSize by partSize (f) Set the action outcome to: 'completed' |

 ${\bf Table~13.3:~Specification~of~LptDownLastRep~Component}$

| Name | LptDownLastRep(13,3) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report carrying the last part of a down-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and transfer data |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Destination | The destination is loaded from parameter lptDest of the LPT Buffer holding the Large Packet to be transferred. It is determined in the same way as the destination of the (13,1) report which started the down-transfer. |
| Enable Check | Report is enabled if the LPT State Machine is in state DOWNTRANSFER |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | The following actions are performed: (a) Load the last part of the large packet from the LPT Buffer (b) Set the transaction identifier equal to largeMsgTransId (c) Set the partnumber equal to partSeqNmb (d) Set the action outcome to: 'completed' |



Table 13.4: Specification of LptUpFirstCmd Component

| Name | LptUpFirstCmd(13,9) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to carry the first part of an up-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and part data for up-transfer |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | The following actions are performed: |
| | (a) Determine the identifier of the LPT Buffer for the uptransfer by computing: (x MOD LPT_N_BUF) where 'x' is the Large Message Transaction Identifier. (b) Set action outcome to 'success' if the Part Sequence Number is equal to 1 and the LPT State Machine is in state INACTIVE; otherwise set the action outcome to 'failure' |
| Progress Action | The following actions are performed: (a) Send command StartUpTransfer to LPT State Machine (b) Copy the up-transfer data to LPT Buffer and set lptSize to be equal to the amout of copied data (c) Set lptTime to the current time; set partSeqNmb to 1 (d) Set lptSrc to the source of the command (e) Set the action outcome to: 'completed' |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

 ${\bf Table~13.5:~Specification~of~Lpt} \\ {\bf UpInter} \\ {\bf Cmd~Component}$

| Name | LptUpInterCmd(13,10) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to carry an intermediate part of an up-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and |
| | part data for up-transfer |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the Procedure Up-Transfer Start Action of figure 13.2. |
| Progress Action | The following actions are performed: |
| | (a) Copy the up-transfer data to LPT Buffer and increment lptSize by the amount of copied data (b) Set lptTime to the current time (c) Set patSeqNmb to the part sequence number carried by the command |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |



 ${\bf Table~13.6:~Specification~of~Lpt} \\ {\bf UpLast} \\ {\bf Cmd~Component}$

| Name | LptUpLastCmd(13,11) |
|--------------------|---|
| Description | Command to carry the last part of an up-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier, part sequence number and part data for up-transfer |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) |
| Start Action | Run the Procedure Up-Transfer Start Action of figure 13.2. |
| Progress Action | The following actions are performed: (a) Copy the lptSize up-transfer data to LPT Buffer and increment lptSize by the amount of copied data (b) Set current time (c) Set patSeqNmb to the part sequence number carried by the command (d) Send EndUpTransfer command to LPT State Machine (e) Set action outcome to: 'completed' |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') |

Table 13.7: Specification of LptUpAbortRep Component

| Name | LptUpAbortRep(13,16) |
|---------------|--|
| Description | Report to notify the abortion of an up-transfer |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier and failure reason |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier |
| Destination | The destination is the same as the source of the up-transfer being |
| | interrupted |
| Enable Check | Default implementation (report is always enabled) |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (report is always ready) |
| Repeat Check | Default implementation (report is not repeated) |
| Update Action | The large message transaction identifier is taken from parame- |
| | ter largeMsgTransId and the failure reason is read from variable |
| | lptFailCode. |



Table 13.8: Specification of LptStartDownCmd Component

| Name | LptStartDownCmd(13,129) | | |
|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Description | Command to start a down-transfer | | |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier | | |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | The following actions are performed: | | |
| | (a) Determine the identifier of the LPT Buffer for the uptransfer by computing: (x MOD LPT_N_BUF) where 'x' is the Large Message Transaction Identifier (b) Set action outcome to 'success' if the LPT State Machine is in state INACTIVE; otherwise set the action outcome to 'failure' | | |
| Progress Action | Send command StartDownTransfer to the LPT State Machine | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |

Table 13.9: Specification of LptAbortDownCmd Component

| Name | LptAbortDownCmd(13,130) | | |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
| Description | Command to abort a down-transfer | | |
| Parameters | Large message transaction identifier | | |
| Discriminant | Large Message Trans. Identifier | | |
| Ready Check | Default implementation (command is always ready) | | |
| Start Action | The following actions are performed: | | |
| | (a) Determine the identifier of the LPT Buffer for the uptransfer by computing: (x MOD LPT_N_BUF) where 'x' is the Large Message Transaction Identifier (b) Set action outcome to 'success' if the LPT State Machine is in state DOWN_TRANSFER; otherwise set the action outcome to 'failure' | | |
| Progress Action | Send command Abort to the LPT State Machine | | |
| Termination Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |
| Abort Action | Default implementation (set action outcome to 'success') | | |



13.4 Service 13 Constants

The service 13 constants are listed in table 13.10.

Table 13.10: Constants for Large Packet Transfer Service

| Name | Description | |
|-----------|---|--|
| LPT_N_BUF | Number of Large Packet Transfer Buffers available for down-or up-transfer of large packets | |

13.5 Service 13 Observables and Parameters

The service 13 observables and parameters are listed in table 13.11.

 Table 13.11: Observables and Parameters for LPT Service

| Name | Kind | Description | Multiplicity |
|--------------|------|--|--------------|
| lptDest | par | Destination of transfer from LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |
| lptTimeOut | par | Time-out for up-tramsfer to LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |
| partSize | par | Part size for transfers to/from LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |
| lptRemSize | var | Remaining size of a large packet in the LPT Buffer (part of the large packet not yet down-transferred) | LPT_N_BUF |
| lptSize | var | Size of large packet in the LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |
| lptSrc | var | Source of the large packet up-transfer to the LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |
| lptTime | var | Time when last up-transfer command to the LPT Buffer was received | LPT_N_BUF |
| nOfDownlinks | var | Number of on-going down-transfers | NULL |
| nOfUplinks | var | Number of on-going up-transfers | NULL |
| partSeqNmb | var | Part sequence number for the up/down/transfer to/from the LPT Buffer | LPT_N_BUF |



13.6 Service 13 Adaptation Points

The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework defines service 13 in full with the exception of the mechanism to access the LPT Buffers. The location of these buffers and the means to access them are application-specific and the framework accordingly defines an Adaptation Point to access these buffers. In a simple case, the adaptation point might take the form of a function which takes the identifier of an LPT Buffer as an argument and which returns the start address and size of the buffer itself.

Table 13.12: Adaptation Points for Service 13 (Large Packet Transfer Service)

| AP ID | Adaptation Point | Close-Out Value |
|---------|---|---------------------------------------|
| P-S13-1 | Operation to access the i-th LPT Buffer (New AP) | No default defined at framework level |



13.7 Service 13 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the test service.

Table 13.13: Requirements for Service 13 (Large Packet Transfer Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|------------|--|
| P-S13-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an LptDownFirstRep component to encapsulate a report of type (13,1) |
| P-S13-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an LptInterFirstRep component to encapsulate a report of type (13,2) |
| P-S13-3/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an LptLastFirstRep component to encapsulate a report of type (13,3) |
| P-S13-4/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an LptUpFirstCmd component to encapsulate a command of type (13,9) |
| P-S13-5/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an LptUpInterCmd component to encapsulate a command of type (13,10) |
| P-S13-6/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an LptUpLastCmd component to encapsulate a command of type (13,11) |
| P-S13-7/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an LptUpAbortRep component to encapsulate a report of type (13,16) |
| P-S13-8/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an LptStartDownCmd component to encapsulate a command of type (13,129) |
| P-S13-9/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an LptAbortDownCmd component to encapsulate a command of type (13,130) |
| P-S13-10/A | The LptDownFirstRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-11/A | The LptDownInterRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-12/A | The LptDownLastRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-13/A | The LptUpFirstCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-14/A | The LptUpInterCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-15/A | The LptUpLastCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-16/A | $The \ \ LptUpAbortRep \ \ component \ \ shall \ \ close \ \ the \ \ OutComponent \ \ adaptation$ |



| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|------------|---|
| P-S13-17/A | The LptStartDownCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-18/A | The LptAbortDownCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S13-19/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the observables listed in table 13.11 |
| P-S13-20/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the parameters listed in table ?? |
| P-S13-21/C | The part size or destination of a large packet transfer shall not be updated while a transfer is under way |
| P-S13-22/C | The initiator of a down-transfer shall ensure that, prior to starting a down-transfer, all data are available in the LPT Buffer and lptSize is initialized to the amount of data to be down-transferred |
| P-S13-23/C | The user shall not start an up-transfer to an LPT Buffer which is being processed by the application |

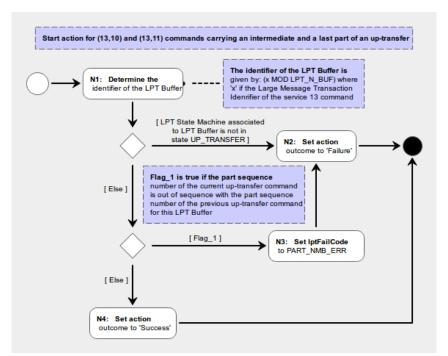


Fig. 13.2: Up-Transfer Start Action



14 Test Service

The service type of the Test Service is 17. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports this service in full.

The Test Service provides the capability to perform two kinds of connections tests: the Are-You-Alive Test and the On-Board Connection Test.

The Are-You-Alive test is like a ping test: an external user sends a command of type (17,1) to the application and the application responds by sending to the user a (17,2) report. Neither the (17,1) command nor the (17,2) report carry any parameters.

In the On-Board-Connection Test, an external user sends a command of type (17,3) to application A asking it to perform a connection test with some other application B. Application B is specified through a parameter carried by the (17,3) command.

The way the connection test is performed is not specified by the PUS. The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements it as an Are-You-Alive Test from application A to application B. If this Are-You-Alive Test is successful, application A generates a (17,4) report to its user. The Are-You-Alive Test is declared successful if a (17,2) report from application B is received within time AreYouAliveTimeOut from the sending of the (17,1) command.

14.1 Service 17 Command and Report Definition

In the CORDET Framework an out-going report is encapsulated in an OutComponent component and an incoming command is encapsulated in an InCommand component. The framework extension accordingly offers the following components to implement the two commands and the two reports of service 17:

- Component AreYouAliveCmd implements command (17,1)
- Component AreYouAliveRep implements report (17,2)
- Component OnBoardConnectCmd implements command (17,3)
- Component OnBoardConnectRep implements report (17,4)

These components are defined by the way they close the adaptation points of the OutComponent and InCommand. This is defined formally in tables ?? to ?? but the main points are as follows.

The AreYouAliveCmd commmand implements a Progress Action which creates and loads the AreYouAliveRep report. The report destination is the same as the source of the AreYouAliveCmd command. Thus, the processing of the AreYouAliveCmd command consists in sending an AreYouAliveRep to the source of the AreYouAliveCmd. The AreYouAliveCmd commmand is always accepted and it is always started, executed and terminated successfully.

The OnBoardConnectCmd command is always accepted. The command carries as its single parameter the identifier of the application with which the connection test must be performed. The Start Action of the command verifies the legality of this application identifier. In order to establish its legality, service 17 maintains parameter onBoardConnectDestLst to hold the list of legal targets for the On-Board-Connection test. If the application identifier carried by the OnBoardConnectCmd command is not included in this list, its Start Action is deemed to have failed. The Start Action of the OnBoardConnectCmd command is shown in figure



14.1 as an activity diagram.

If, instead, the legality of the target application identifier is confirmed, the Start Action sends an AreYouAliveCmd command to the target application. Normally, the target application should respond by sending it an AreYouAliveRep report. If the expected response (the AreYouAliveRep report) is not received within time areYouAliveTimeOut, the command is deemed to have failed its execution.

The mechanism through which the AreYouAliveRep report notifies the OnBoardConnectCmd command of its arrival is as follows:

- The service 17 maintains integer variable areYouAliveSrc
- The Start Action of the OnBoardConnectCmd command resets areYouAliveSrc to zero
- The Update Action of the incoming report AreYouAliveRep loads its source in variable areYouAliveSrc
- The Progress Action of the OnBoardConnectCmd command only declares the command to have successfully terminated if, within time-out areYouAliveTimeOut, it finds areYouAliveSrc equal to the identifier of the application with which the connection test is done

One implication of this mechanism is that only one On-Board-Connection Test may be active at a given time (i.e. the user should only send a new OnBoardConnectCmd command to an application after execution of the previous OnBoardConnectCmd command has completed). This constraint is not enforced by the framework and is under the responsibility of the user of the service.

The time-out parameter <code>areYouAliveTimeOut</code> is the same for all target applications. There is, in other words, an underlying assumption that the response time of all target applications is similar and that there is therefore no need to maintain separate time-outs for each target application. If this assumption is not satisfied, the user must update the value of <code>areYouAliveTimeOut</code> before starting an On-Board-Connection Test.

Tables ?? to ?? formally specify the service 17 commands and reports by specifying how the actions, checks and attributes of generic out-going commands and reports are specialized for service 17 (see section 7). The following considerations apply to the service 17 commands and reports:

- The service 17 commands execute in 'one-shot' mode and therefore do not generate progress reports.
- Service 17 reports are generated unconditionally and hence their enable check always returns 'report enabled'.
- Service 17 reports are generated as soon as the condition which triggered them occur and hence their ready check always returns 'ready'
- Service 17 reports are 'one-off' reports and hence their repeat check always returns 'no repeat'

 $|c|p10cm|\ |c|p10cm|$

 $|c|p10cm|\ |c|p10cm|$



14.2 Service 17 Constants

The service 17 constants are listed in table 14.5.

Table 14.1: Constants for Test Service

| Name | Description | |
|-----------|---|--|
| LPT_N_BUF | Number of Large Packet Transfer Buffers available for down-or up-transfer of large packets | |

14.3 Service 17 Observables and Parameters

The service 17 observables and parameters are listed in table 13.11.

Table 14.2: Observables and Parameters for Test Service

| Name | Kind | Description |
|-----------------------|------|--|
| AreYouAliveTimeOut | par | Time-out for the Are-You-Alive Test initiated in |
| | | response to an On-Board Connection Test |
| OnBoardConnectDestLst | par | Identifiers of target applications for an |
| | | On-Board-Connection Test |
| AreYouAliveSrc | var | Source of the latest (17,2) report received in |
| | | response to a (17,1) command triggered by a |
| | | (17,3) command |
| AreYouAliveStart | var | Time when the Are-You-Alive Test is started in |
| | | response to an On-Board Connection Test |
| OnBoardConnectDest | var | Destination of the (17,1) triggered by a (17,3) |
| | | command |

14.4 Service 17 Requirements

The table in this section lists requirements for the test service.

Table 14.3: Requirements for Service 17 (Test Service)

| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|-----------|---|
| P-S17-1/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an AreYouAliveCmd component to encapsulate a (17,1) command |
| P-S17-2/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an AreYouAliveRep component to encapsulate a (17,2) report |
| P-S17-3/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the InCommand, an OnBoardConnectCmd component to encapsulate a (17,3) command |
| P-S17-4/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall provide, as an extension of the OutComponent, an OnBoardConnectCmd component to encapsulate a (17,4) report |
| P-S17-5/A | The AreYouAliveCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |



| Req. ID | Requirement Text |
|------------|---|
| P-S17-6/A | The AreYouAliveRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation |
| | points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S17-7/A | The OnBoardConnectCmd component shall close the InCommand adaptation points as indicated in table ?? |
| P-S17-8/A | The OnBoardConnectRep component shall close the OutComponent adaptation points as indicated ntable?? |
| P-S17-9/C | An application shall not be sent a (17,3) command before execution of the previous (17,3) command has completed |
| P-S17-10/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the observables listed in table 14.6 |
| P-S17-11/S | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework shall maintain and make accessible through the data pool the parameters listed in table 14.6 |



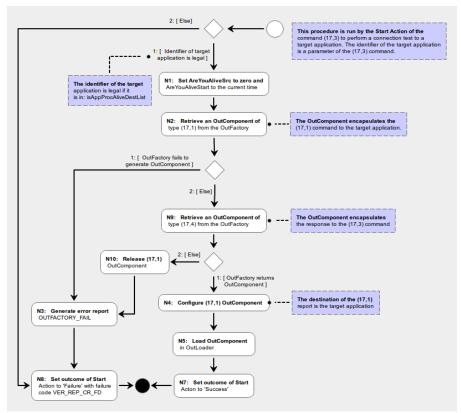
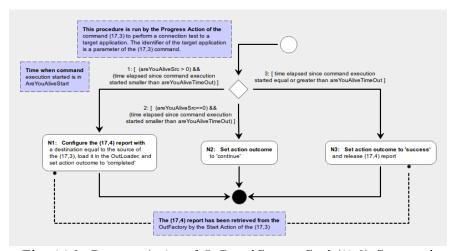


Fig. 14.1: Start Action of OnBoardConnectCmd (17,3) Command



 $\textbf{Fig. 14.2:} \ \ \textbf{Progress Action of OnBoardConnectCmd} \ \ (17,3) \ \ \textbf{Command}$



15 Event Action Service

The specification of this service is still TBD.



A Pre-Defined Event Reports

The table in this section lists all the service 5 event reports which are generated by components of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. For each event report, the following information is provided:

- The name of the event report
- The description of the event report
- The parameters carried by the event report

Table A.1: Event Reports

| Name Description | | Parameters |
|------------------|---|---|
| EVT_NULL | Dummy event (used as initializer) | None |
| EVT_DOWN_ABORT | Generated by an LPT State Machine when a down-transfer is aborted | LPT State Machine Identifier |
| EVT_UP_ABORT | Generated by an LPT State Machine when an up-translated is aborted | nsfer LPT State Machine Identifier |
| EVT_MON_LIM_R | Generated when a Limit Check Monitoring Procedure detected an invalid parameter value of real type | has Identifier of parameter monitor and of monitored data item, sub-status of parameter monitor and last value of data item |
| EVT_MON_LIM_I | Generated when a Limit Check Monitoring Procedure detected an invalid parameter value of integer type | has Identifier of parameter monitor and of monitored data item, sub-status of parameter monitor and last value of data item |
| EVT_MON_EXP | Generated when a Expected Value Monitoring Proced has detected an invalid parameter value of integer typ | |
| EVT_MON_DEL_R | Generated when a Delta Check Monitoring Procedure detected an invalid parameter value of real type | has Identifier of parameter monitor and of monitored data item, sub-status of parameter monitor and last value of data item |
| EVT_MON_DEL_I | Generated when a Delta Check Monitoring Procedure detected an invalid parameter value of integer type | has Identifier of parameter monitor and of monitored data item, sub-status of parameter monitor and last value of data item |
| EVT_FMON_FAIL | Generated when a functional monitor has declared a failure | Identifiers of parameter monitors associated to the functional monitors and of their checking status |
| EVT_CLST_FULL | Generated when the Monitoring Function Procedure to add an entry to the Check Transition List but the is full | |



B Error Reports

The table in this section lists all the error reports which are generated by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. For each error report, the following information is provided:

- $\bullet\,$ The name of the error report
- ullet The description of the error report
- The parameters carried by the error report

P&**P** software

Table B.1: Error Reports

| Name Desc. | ription | Parameters |
|-------------------|---|---|
| INLOADER_ACC_FAIL | Generated by InLoader when creation of an InReport | rt for Packet identifier of report and identifier of reason |
| | an incoming report has failed | for the creation failure |
| INLOADER_INV_DEST | Generated by InLoader when it receives a report with invalid destination | th an Packet identifier of report and invalid destination |
| OUTFACTORY_FAIL | Generated when an attempt to retrieve a report from OutFactory has failed | n the Type, subtype and discriminant of the report whose generation failed |
| SNDPCKT_INV_DEST | Generated by Send Packet Procedure when it finds a invalid destination in an OutComponent | Type, subtype and discriminant of the report with the invalid destination and invalid destination of the report |



C Request Verification Failure Codes

Request verification failure reports of service 1 carry a failure code. The table in this section lists all the failure codes supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework. Failure reports carry parameters. Some of these parameters are common to all failure reports but the Failure Verification Data is code-specific (see section 8.1). This is defined in the rightmost column of the table.

software



D PUS Requirements Compliance Matrix

The table in this section presents the level of compliance achieved by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework to the PUS requirements of AD-1. The first three columns give the identifier, the title and the text of the PUS requirement. The fourth column gives the compliance status which can be one of the following:

- C1 The requirement is directly implemented by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework or by the CORDET Framework itself (i.e. applications instantiated from the framework are guaranteed to be compliant with the requirement)
- C2 The requirement may be implemented by applications instantiated from the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework (i.e. applications instantiated from the framework may be made be compliant with the requirement)
- NC The requirement is not compatible with the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework (i.e. applications instantiated from the framework cannot be compliant with the requirement)
- NA The requirement is not covered by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework

In several cases, the compliance level is declared to be ${}^{\circ}C1/C2{}^{\circ}$ when part of the requirement is implemented by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework and part is left to the application developers.

The fourth column in the table provides a discussion of the level of compliance and, wherever possible, the following additional information is provided:

- C1 Traceability to the framework requirements implementing the PUS requirement
- C2 Traceability to the adaptation point(s) where application developers can insert their own requirements to achieve compliance
- NC Justification for non-compliance
- NA Explanation of the reason for the non-applicability of the requirement

Only requirements in section 5 to 7 of the PUS are covered. Requirements in section 8 merely state the layout of the standard commands and reports. Compliance to these requirements is uncontroversial and is guaranteed in all cases. Requirements in section 9 are not relevant to the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework and are therefore ignored.

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Just | ification |
|--------|-----------------|--|-----|----------------|---|
| 5.3.1a | General | Each service type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one service type name. | C1, | $/\mathrm{C2}$ | The service type names and identifiers of pre-defined services are taken from the PUS and the service types names and identifiers of other services are set by the application developers at adaptation point ICM-18 for incoming commands and OCM-7 for out-going reports. |
| b | | Each service type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one service type identifier that is an unsigned integer greater than or equal to 1, and less than or equal to 255. | C1, | /C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| С | | Each standard service type shall have a service type identifier less than or equal to 127. | C1, | /C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| d | | Each mission specific service type shall be associated with a service type identifier greater than or equal to 128. | C1, | /C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| 5.3.2a | Subservice Type | Each service type shall define at least one subservice type. | C1, | m /C2 | For pre-defined services, the PUS is followed and at least one sub-service is defined. For other services, adaptation points ICM-19 for incoming commands and OCM-8 for out-going reports imply definition of a sub-service for each service. |
| b | | Each subservice type shall be defined by exactly one service type. | C1, | $/\mathrm{C2}$ | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| С | | Each subservice type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one subservice type name. | C1, | /C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |

P_&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | C Just | tification |
|----------|--------------|---|--------|---|
| d | | For each subservice type, whether the realization of that subservice type is implicitly required for each realization of the service type or required by tailoring shall be declared when specifying that subservice type. | C1 | For pre-defined services, dependencies between sub-services are identified and formulated as use constraint requirements. |
| e | | For each subservice type, whether multiple realizations of that subservice type are allowed within a single service shall be declared when specifying that subservice type. | NA | This requirement does not concern the implementation of the services and is therefore outside the scope of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework (TBC) |
| f | | For each subservice type, the observables shall be declared when specifying that subservice type. | C1 | A list of observables is provided for each pre-defined service offered by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 5.3.3.1a | Message Type | Each message type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one message type name. | C1 | The CORDET Framework implements a message as a command or report exchanged between applications and identifies the type of a message through the triplet [type, sub-type, discriminant]. See section 4 of CORDET Framework Definition Document. |
| b | | Each message type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one message type identifier. | C1 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| С | | Each message type identifier shall be composed of: 1. the service type identifier of the service type that contains that message type; 2. a message subtype identifier that uniquely identifies that message type within that service type. | C1 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |

P_&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | C Just | ification |
|----------|--------------|--|------------------|--|
| d | | Each message subtype identifier shall be an unsigned integer greater than or equal to 1, and less than or equal to 255. | C1/C2 | For pre-defined services, the command and report types are taken over from the PUS. For other services, they are under the control of the application developer through adaptation points ICM-18, ICM-19, OCM-7 and OCM-8. |
| e | | Each standard message type identifier shall have a message subtype identifier less than or equal to 127. | C1/C2 | See justification of requirement e in this clause. |
| f | | Each mission specific message type that belongs to a standard service type shall have a service subtype identifier greater than or equal to 128. | C1/C2 | See justification of requirement e in this clause. |
| g | | Each message type shall either be: 1. a request type, or 2. a report type. | C1 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| 5.3.3.2a | Request Type | Each request type shall define one or more instruction types. | C1/C2 | For pre-defined services, the PUS definition is followed. For application-dependent services, the user is responsible for providing the information requested in this requirement. |
| b | | Each instruction type shall be defined for exactly one request type. | C1/C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| С | | Each instruction type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one instruction type name. | $\mathrm{C1/C2}$ | See justification of first requirement in this clause |

P_&**P** | software

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justi | fication |
|----------|------------------|---|---|-------|--|
| 5.3.3.3a | Report Type | Each report type shall either be: 1. a data report type, 2. a verification report type, or 3. an event report type. | С | 1/C2 | For pre-defined services, the report types are taken over from the PUS. For other services, the report type is under the control of the application developer through adaptation points OCM-*. |
| b | | Each report type shall define exactly one notification type. | C | 1/C2 | In the CORDET Framework, notifications are implicitly defined within reports |
| С | | Each notification type shall be defined for exactly one report type. | С | 1/C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| d | | Each notification type shall be uniquely identified by exactly one notification type name. | С | 1/C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| е | | For each report type and for each notification type of that report type, whether that report type provides a single notification slot or multiple notification slots for that notification type shall be declared when specifying that report type. | С | 1/C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| 5.3.4a | Capability Type | Each subservice type shall define at least one capability type. | С | 1/C2 | The capability types are defined implicitly when a service is defined. For the pre-defined services, the PUS Extension follows the PUS. |
| b | | For each capability type defined by a subservice type, the applicability constraints of that capability type shall be declared when specifying that subservice type. | | C2 | The CORDET Framework does not enforce any compatibility constraints. These must be enforced by users during the instantiation process |
| 5.3.5.1a | Transaction Type | Each transaction type shall be defined by exactly one capability type. | | NA | This requirement does not concern the implementation of the services and it therefore has no impact on the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |

P_&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justi | fication |
|------------|----------------------------------|---|---|-------|--|
| b | | Each transaction type shall either be: 1. a request related transaction type, 2. an autonomous data reporting transaction type, or 3. an event reporting transaction type. | | NA | See justification of previous requirement. |
| 5.3.5.2.1a | Request related transaction type | Each request related transaction type shall involve exactly one request type. | | C1 | The CORDET Framework only defines individual commands and report. The PUS Extension implicitly defines transactions when it specifies links between a command and the reports it triggers or when it specified the conditions under which data or event reports are generated. Compliance with the requirement is guaranteed for the services pre-defined by the PUS Extension which follow the PUS. |
| b | | Each request type shall be involved in exactly one request related transaction type. | | C1 | See justification of previous requirement. |
| 5.3.5.2.2a | Response Type | Each request type shall be linked to at most one data report type. | | C1 | See justification of first requirement of clause 5.3.5.2.1 |
| b | | For each instruction type that is linked to a notification type, whether a realization of that instruction type can cause the generation of multiple notifications shall be declared when specifying that instruction type. | | C1 | See justification of first requirement of clause 5.3.5.2.1 |
| 5.3.5.2.3a | Execution verification profile | For each request type, the pre-conditions to verify prior to starting the execution of each request of that type shall be declared when specifying that request type. | | C1 | The condition to start execution of a command are verified in the command's Start Action (adaptation points ICM-8) |

P⊗**P** software

| | N | Title | Requirement | С | Justi | fication |
|---|---|-------|--|---|--------------|---|
| ŀ |) | | For each instruction type, the pre-conditions to verify prior to starting the execution of each instruction of that type shall be declared when specifying that instruction type. | | C1 | The CORDET Framework does not directly implement the concept of instructions. Instructions are therefore implicitly embedded within commands. Verification of their execution pre-conditions can be done either as part of a command's Start Action (adaptation point ICM-8) or as part of the the command's Progress Action (adaptation point ICM-9). For the commands pre-defined by the PUS Extension, the first option has been selected and the pre-conditions for execution of a command are verified as part of that command's Start Action. |
| C | ; | | For each request type that provides a multiple instruction slots capability, whether the subservice verifies the suitability of all instructions contained within each request of that type before authorizing the start of execution of that request shall be declared when specifying that request type. | | ${ m C1/C2}$ | For the services PUS Extension, the rules stated in the PUS are followed. For other services, users choose between these two options when they Implement the Start Action of a command. |
| Ċ | I | | For each instruction type, the conditions to verify during the execution of each instruction of that type shall be declared when specifying that instruction type. | (| m C1/C2 | See justification of previous two requirements |
| • |) | | For each instruction type, the post-conditions to verify at the end of the execution of each instruction of that type shall be declared when specifying that instruction type. | | C1 | The post-conditions of an instruction can be verified either in the Progress Action (adaptation point ICM-9) or in the Termination Action (adaptation point ICM-10). For commands pre-defined by the PUS Extension, the second option has been chosen. |

P_&**P** | software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justii | fication |
|---|-------|--|---|--------|---|
| f | | For each request type, the post-conditions to verify at the end of the execution of each request of that type shall be declared when specifying that request type. | | C1 | The post-conditions of a request must be verified in the Termination Action of a command (adaptation point ICM-10). |
| g | | For each request type, the execution verification profile used to report the start, progress and completion of execution of each request of that type shall be declared when specifying that request type. | | C1 | The execution verification profile of a request is specified when the Start Action, Progress Action and Termination Action of a command are specified (adaptation points ICM-8, 9 and 10). Adaptation point ICM12 to 17 can be used to specify how the notifications of the verification outcomes should be handled. |
| h | | Each progress of execution notification shall provide the means to uniquely identify the instruction that progress of execution is notified. | | C1 | The progress of execution notifications are generated through calls to the Operation to Report Progress Success for InCommand and the Operation to Report Progress Failed for InCommand (adaptation points ICM-14 and 15). These operations take the command identifier and the execution step identifier as arguments. The latter can be used to identify the instruction which failed or succeeded. |
| I | | For each instruction type, the functionality that the subservice performs when executing an instruction of that type shall be declared when specifying that instruction type. | | C1 | The functionality executed when a command is executed is defined by the Progress Action of the command which holds the instruction (adaptation points ICM-9). This action therefore implements both the request-level and instruction level actions. |

P_&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | \mathbf{C} | $\mathbf{Justifi}$ | cation | |
|---|-------|---|--------------|--------------------|---|----------|
| b | | Each application process that hosts at least one subservice provider shall be identified by an application process identifier that is unique across the system that hosts that subservice provider. | | C2 | Applications can customize the factory components which create the packets representing commands and reports (adaptation points FAC-1) such that they f in the header information in the packets in accordance with their allocation of APIDs. | |
| С | | Each application process identifier shall be an unsigned integer that is less than or equal to 2046. | (| C2 | See justification of previous requirement. | |
| d | | Each application process that hosts at least one subservice user shall be identified by an application process user identifier that is unique within the context of the overall space system. | | C1 | The application process user identifier of a service user is the source of commands issu by that service user and the destination of reports received by that service user. This can be mapped to the concept of command source and report destination (see section 4 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document). | ied l |
| e | | Each application process user identifier shall be an unsigned integer that is greater than or equal to 0, and less than or equal to 65535. | | C1 | See justification of previous requirement. | |
| f | | For each report that it generates, each on-board application process shall time tag that report using the on-board reference time. | | C1 | The time-stamp of out-going components is set by the Send Packet Procedure of the OutComponent of the CORDET Framework (see section 6.1.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document). | |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | C Justi | fication |
|---|-------|--|---------|--|
| g | | For each application process, whether that application process time tags the reports before collecting the values of the constituting parameters or after shall be declared when specifying that application process. | C1 | In the CORDET Framework, the time-stamp of a report represents the time when an application makes a request to issue that report (this is after the report data have been collected). See section 4.2.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document. |
| h | | For each application process, whether that application process provides the capability to report the status of the on-board time reference used when time tagging reports shall be declared when specifying that application process. | NA | The CORDET Framework defines an interface for acquiring the current time (see adaptation point C2-TIM-1 in [CR-UM]) but it does not include an interface for acquiring the status of the on-board time reference. This capability, if required, must be provided entirely at application level. |
| I | | For each application process, whether that application process provides the capability to count the type of generated messages per destination and report the corresponding message type counter shall be declared when specifying that application process. | C1 | The OutStream components maintain counters of out-going commands and reports sent to their destination (there is one OutStream for each destination). See section 5.2.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document. The framework however does not, by default, provide the capability to count the number of messages of a given type sent to a given destination. |
| j | | Each application process that provides the capability to count the type of generated messages per destination and report the corresponding message type counter shall maintain, per destination, a counter for each message type that it generates. | C1 | See justification of previous requirement. |

P_&**P** | software

| N | Title | Requirement | C Jus | tification |
|------------|-----------------------|--|-------|--|
| 5.4.3.2a | On-board parameter | Each on-board parameter shall be identified by exactly one on-board parameter identifier that is unique across the entire spacecraft. | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework maps on-board parameters to the Data Items in the Data Pool Component. The application developer is responsible for defining the Data Items (see adaptation point DP-7) and this includes the allocation of their identifiers. |
| b | | The set of on-board parameter minimum sampling intervals used to access the on-board parameters shall be declared when specifying the spacecraft architecture. | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not enforce a minimum sampling time. This mus be enforced by the application. Note that the definition of service 3 includes the definition of a minimum collection period for housekeeping reports (HK_COLLECT_PER) |
| С | | Each on-board parameter shall be associated to exactly one on-board parameter minimum sampling interval. | C2 | See justification of requirement b in this clause |
| d | | All on-board parameters accessed by an application process shall be associated to the same on-board parameter minimum sampling interval. | C2 | See justification of requirement b in this clause |
| 5.4.3.3.1a | On-board memory | Each on-board memory shall be identified by exactly one on-board memory identifier. | C2 | The on-board memory identifiers and the characteristics of the on-board memories are defined as part of the instantiation of service 6. See adaptation points TBD. |
| b | | At any time, each on-board memory identifier shall uniquely identify exactly one on-board memory that is unique across the entire spacecraft. | C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justi | fication |
|----------|-------------------------|--|---|-------|---|
| С | | For each on-board memory, whether a base plus offset addressing scheme for that memory is exposed in the space to ground interface shall be declared when specifying that memory. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in the previous clause |
| d | | Base plus offset addressing implies that the base references when expressed as an absolute address and related offsets shall be expressed in bytes. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in the previous clause |
| 5.4.3.4a | Virtual channel | The list of virtual channels defined for downlinking reports and their characteristics shall be declared when specifying the space to ground interface. | | NA | This requirement does not concern the implementation of the services and is therefore outside the scope of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| b | | For each virtual channel defined for downlinking reports, the virtual channel identifier used to refer to that virtual channel shall be declared when specifying that virtual channel. | | NA | This requirement does not concern the implementation of the services and is therefore outside the scope of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 5.4.4 | Checksum algorithm | For each checksum algorithm used on-board, the list of subservice providers that use that checksum algorithm shall be declared when specifying the spacecraft architecture. | | C2 | In the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework, the checksumming of commands and reports is not explicitly modelled and it must be provided by the application in order to compute the CRC field of commands and reports. |
| 5.4.5a | On-board file system | Each on-board file system shall be identified by exactly one on-board file system identifier that is unique across the entire spacecraft. | | C2 | The on-board file system and their characteristics are defined as part of the instantiation of service 23. See adaptation points TBD. |

P&**P** | software

P&**P** | software

software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|---|-------|--|---|----------|---|
| b | | Each request shall be addressed to exactly one subservice provider. | | C1 | The CORDET Framework allows a command to have only one single destination. |
| c | | Each request shall be uniquely identified by request identifier that is the combination of: 1. a source identifier that corresponds to the application process user identifier of the application process that hosts the subservice user that generates that request; 2. a destination identifier that corresponds the combination of the application process identifier of the application process identifier of the application process that hosts the subservice provider that is responsible for executing that request and the system identifier of the system that host that application process; 3. a sequence count or request name that is produced by the application process that hosts the subservice user. | 0 | C1 | CORDET Commands carry dentifiers of both their source and destination and a source sequence counter (see section 4.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document) |
| d | | Each request shall be of exactly one request type. | | C1 | The type of a request is given by the pair [service type, service sub-type]. The CORDET Framework directly supports both the concept of service type and of service sub-type. |
| e | | Each request whose request type provides a single instruction slot shall contain exactly one instruction that is of an instruction type defined for that request type. | : | C1 | The PUS Extension defines request and instruction types in accordance with the PUS |

| $N \mid T$ | Γitle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|-----------------|---|---|---------|--|
| f | | Each request whose request type provides multiple instruction slots shall contain an ordered list of one or more instructions, each one being of an instruction type defined for that request type. | | C1 | The PUS Extension defines request and instruction types in accordance with the PUS |
| 5.4.11.2.2a | Acknowledgement | Each request shall contain: 1. a flag indicating whether the reporting of the successful acceptance of that request by the destination application process is requested; 2. a flag indicating whether the reporting of the successful start of execution of that request by the destination application process is requested; 3. a flag indicating whether the reporting of the successful progresses of execution of that request by the destination application process is requested; 4. a flag indicating whether the reporting of the successful completion of execution of that request by the destination application process is requested. | | C1 | CORDET commands carry four acknowledgement flags which determined which of the four stages of their life-cycle (acceptance, start, progress, and termination) are acknowledged (see section 4.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document) |

Title

Requirement

P&**P** | software

| 5.4.11.2.3a Request execut verification | | | C1 | The life-cycle of a CORDET command in a |
|---|---|---|----|--|
| | subservice provider in charge of the execution of that request shall, in sequence: 1. if the pre-conditions for the execution of that request are not fulfilled: (a) notify the execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the failed start of execution; (b) stop processing that request; 2. if the pre-conditions for the execution of that request are fulfilled, notify the execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the successful start of execution; 3. for each step, if any: (a) verify the execution conditions of that step, if any; (b) if the execution conditions of that step are not fulfilled, notify the execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the failed progress of execution of that step; (c) if the step's execution conditions are fulfilled, notify the execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the successful progress of execution of that step; at the end of the execution of that request: newline (a) verify the post-conditions of execution, if any; (b) if any step execution has failed or if the post-conditions of execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the failed notify the execution reporting subservice of its parent application process of the failed | f | | service provider is defined in section 4.1 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document. As requested by this requirement, start, progress and completion of execution of a command are checked and notification may be sent out in response to these checks (see adaptation points ICM-12 to 17). However, failure of a progress step leads to termination of execution of the command. In such a case (failure of a progress step), the originator of the request is notified with one single failure report indicating the failure of the progress and, by implication, also the failure of the command completion. This requirement only concerns reporting of verification outcomes for commands. The PUS is silent about the conditions under which the outcome of instruction-level verifications should be reported. In this respect, the PUS Framework takes the approach that, for instructions, only execution failures are reported and that they are reported unconditionally. |
| | newline (a) verify the post-conditions of execution, if any; (b) if any step execution has failed or if the post-conditions of execution are not fulfilled, | | | |

Justification

| $N \mid T$ | itle | Requirement | $C \mid J$ | Justific | cation |
|-------------|--------|---|------------|----------|---|
| 5.4.11.3.1a | Report | Each report shall be generated by exactly one subservice provider. | | C1 | In the CORDET Framework, both reports and commands have one single source |
| b | | Each report shall be addressed to exactly on subservice user. | 9 (| C1 | In the CORDET Framework, both reports and commands have one single destination |
| С | | Each report shall be uniquely identified by a report identifier that is the combination of: 1. a source identifier that is the application process identifier of the application process that hosts the subservice provider that generates that report; 2. a destination identifier that corresponds to the application process user identifier of the application process that hosts the subservice user that is responsible for processing that report; 3. a source sequence count that is produced by the application process that hosts the subservice provider. |) | C1 | CORDET reports carry identifiers of both their source and destination and a source sequence counter (see section 4.2 of the CORDET Framework Definition Document) |
| d | | Each report shall be of exactly one report type. | | C1 | The type of a CORDET report is given by the pair [type, sub-type]. |
| e | | Each report whose report type provides a single notification slot shall contain exactly one notification that is of a notification type defined for that report type. | | C1 | The PUS Extension defines report and notification types in accordance with the PUS |

| N T | Title | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|-------------|-------------|--|-----------|---|
| f | | Each report whose report type provides multiple notification slots shall contain an ordered list of one or more notifications, where: 1. all notifications in the list are of the same notification type, and 2. that notification type is one of those defined for that report type. | C1 | The PUS Extension defines report and notification types in accordance with the PUS |
| 5.4.11.3.2a | Response | The destination of any response shall be the source of the corresponding request. | C1/C2 | For pre-defined services, the PUS is followed. For application-specific services, this requirement must be enforced by application developers when they close adaptation point OCM-9. |
| | | If a request implies the generation of a response that exceeds the length that can be carried in a telemetry packet of the maximum packet size of the CCSDS space packet protocol, that request shall be rejected. | | For pre-defined services, the PUS is followed. For application-specific services, this requirement must be enforced by application developers when they define the Start Action for commands (see adaptation point ICM-12). |
| 5.4.11.3.3a | Data Report | For each data report that can be generated in an autonomous data reporting transaction the destination of the data report in that case shall be declared when specifying the related subservice. | , C1/C2 | For pre-defined services, the PUS is followed. For application-specific services, this requirement must be enforced by application developers when they close adaptation point OCM-9. |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|---------|--|---|---|---------|--|--|
| 5.4.12a | Building the space system architecture | Deploying the service topology of an overall space system should consist of: 1. specifying new implementations of PUS services by instantiating the service types and related components; 2. assessing the adequacy of reusing existing service implementations: (a) ensuring their compliance to the PUS standard services; (b) verifying their compliance to the overall system constraints. | | NA | This requirement does not concern the implementation of the services and is therefore outside the scope of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework | |

P&**P** | software

P&**P** software

| N | Γitle | Requirement | $C \mid J$ | ustifica | tion |
|----------|---------------------------------------|--|------------|-------------|--|
| С | | For each request that it receives, the acceptance and reporting subservice shall: 1. perform the acceptance verification checks on that request; 2. determine, based on the output of those checks, whether the acceptance verification of that request has succeeded or failed. | 5 | t I I | In the CORDET Framework, the acceptance check for an incoming command is split into two parts: the first part is done by the inLoader and the second part of done by the inCommand component. See also ustification to previous requirement. |
| 6.1.4.2a | Reporting Successful Acceptance | The acceptance and reporting subservice shall provide the capability to report the successful acceptance verification of requests | | | See Operation to Report Acceptance Success Adaptation Point ILD-13) |
| b | | Each successful acceptance verification reporshall contain exactly one successful acceptance notification. | t C | c | See definition of InLoader component: the operation to Report Acceptance Success is called once for each incoming command which passes its acceptance check |
| С | | Each successful acceptance notification shall contain: 1. the identifier of the request that successfully passed the acceptance verification. | | r | The specification of the content of the (1,1) reports offered by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework follows the PUS |
| d | | For each request that successfully passes its acceptance verification, the acceptance and reporting subservice shall: 1. if the successful acceptance reporting is requested, generate a single successful acceptance notification and associated report for that request. | | | See definition of InLoader component in the CORDET Framework. |
| 6.1.4.3a | Reporting failed acceptance | The acceptance and reporting subservice shall provide the capability to report the failed acceptance of requests. | (| I | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements service 1 in full (see requirements P-S1-*). |

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|---|---------|---|-----------|---|
| b | | Each failed acceptance verification report shall contain exactly one failed acceptance notification. | C1 | Each service 1 report provided by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework covers one single command failure. |
| С | | Each failed acceptance notification shall contain: 1. the identifier of the request that failed th acceptance verification; 2. the failure notice made of: (a) a failure code; (b) auxiliary data, if any, used to explain th reason for the failed acceptance. | | The specification of the service 1 reports offered by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework follows the PUS |
| d | | The list of failure codes defined for failed acceptance notifications shall be declared when specifying the acceptance and reportin subservice. | g C1/C2 | The failure codes defined at the level of the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework are defined in requirement P-S1-13 but applications may define additional failure codes. |
| e | | For each failure code defined for failed acceptance notifications, the associated auxiliary data shall be declared when specifying the acceptance and reporting subservice. | C1 | For each acceptance failure report, one single item of auxiliary data may be defined. For the failure codes supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework, these are specified in requirement P-S1-13. |
| f | | For each request that fails its acceptance verification, the acceptance and reporting subservice shall: 1. generate a single failed acceptance notification and associated report for that request; 2. discard that request. | C1 | The generation of the failure notification and the discarding of requests which fail their acceptance check is done by the InLoader component of the CORDET Framework. |

P&**P** software

| NIT | litle | Requirement | C | Justific | cation |
|------------|--|--|---|----------|---|
| b | | For each successful progress of execution notification that it receives, the execution reporting subservice shall: 1. if the successful progress of execution reporting is requested, generate a single successful progress of execution verification report containing that notification. | С | C1/C2 | See definition of report component VerPrgrSucc. The definition of the progress steps is under the responsibility of applications (see adaptation point P-S1-7) |
| 6.1.5.2.2a | Reporting failed progress of execution | The execution reporting subservice shall provide the capability to generate the failed progress of execution verification reports. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements service 1 in full (see requirements P-S1-*). |
| b | | For each failed progress of execution notification that it receives, the execution reporting subservice shall: 1. if the application process that hosts the execution reporting subservice is configured for the corresponding request type to report the failed progress of execution notifications in failed progress of execution verification reports, generate a single failed progress of execution verification report containing that notification. | | C1 | See definition of report component VerPrgrFailed. Note that a command whose progress of execution fails is discarded (i.e. the command terminates with the generation of a (1,6) report). |
| 6.1.5.3.1a | Reporting successful completion of execution | The execution reporting subservice shall provide the capability to generate the successful completion of execution verification reports. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements service 1 in full (see requirements P-S1-*). |

| N T | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|------------|--|---|---|---------|--|------|
| b | | For each successful completion of execution notification that it receives, the execution reporting subservice shall: 1. if the successful completion of execution reporting is requested, generate a single successful completion of execution verification report containing that notification. | | C1 | See definition of report component VerTermSucc. | |
| 6.1.5.3.2a | Reporting failed completion of execution | The execution reporting subservice shall provide the capability to generate the failed completion of execution verification reports. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework implements service 1 in full requirements P-S1-*). | (see |
| b | | For each failed completion of execution notification that it receives, the execution reporting subservice shall: 1. generate a single failed completion of execution verification report containing that notification. | | C1 | See definition of report component VerTermFailed. | |

| $\mid N \mid \mathbb{I}$ | Citle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---------|--|
| 6.3.2.1.2a | Diagnostic reporting subservice | Each housekeeping service shall contain zero or more diagnostic reporting subservices. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework includes support for the diagnostic subservice |
| 6.3.2.1.3a | Parameter functional reporting configuration subservice | Each housekeeping service shall contain at most one parameter functional reporting configuration subservice. | | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not support the parameter functional configuration subservice |
| 6.3.2.2.1a | Housekeeping reporting subservice | Each application process shall host at most one housekeeping reporting subservice provider. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports one housekeeping reporting subservice per application |
| 6.3.2.2.2a | Diagnostic reporting subservice | Each application process shall host at most one diagnostic reporting subservice provider | | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports one diagnostic reporting subservice per application |
| 6.3.2.2.3a | Parameter functional reporting configuration subservice | Each application process shall host at most one parameter functional reporting configuration subservice provider. | | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not support the parameter functional configuration subservice |
| 6.3.3.1 | Parameter accessibility | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall be able to collect and report the sampled values of each on-board parameter that is accessible to the application process that hosts that subservice. | | C1 | The housekeeping reports report the values of the data items in the data pool which contain all application parameters and variables |

| N | Title | Requirement | C | Justifi | cation |
|----------|---|---|---|---------|---|
| c | | Each housekeeping parameter report structure shall consist of: 1. a housekeeping parameter report structure identifier; 2. the collection interval used to generate the corresponding reports; 3. an ordered list of zero or more simply commutated parameters; 4. an ordered list of zero or more super commutated parameter sets, each set consisting of: (a) the number of sampled values to report for each parameter of that set, and (b) the ordered list of one or more parameters contained within that set; if the housekeeping reporting subservice provides the capability for managing the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter reports, a status indicating whether the periodic generation action of the corresponding housekeeping parameter reports is enabled or disabled. | 3 | C1 | See specification of Report Definition List (RDL) |
| 6.3.3.3a | Housekeeping parameter report structure | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall provide the capability for generating housekeeping parameter reports. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports reports (3,25) |
| b | | Each housekeeping parameter report shall contain exactly one housekeeping parameter notification. | | C1 | See definition of hkRep component |

| N | Title | Requirement | C Justifi | cation | |
|---|-------|--|-------------|---|-------|
| C | | Each housekeeping parameter notification shall contain: 1. the housekeeping parameter report structure identifier; 2. in the specified order for simply commutated parameters, a single sampled value for each simply commutated parameter; 3. in the specified order for super commutated parameter sets, for each super commutated parameter sets. (a) the 'super commutated sample repetition number' sets of sampled values. | | See definition of hkRep component | |
| d | | For each housekeeping parameter report structure for which periodic generation is enabled, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate a corresponding housekeeping parameter report periodically, according to the collection interval specified for that definition. | C1/C2 | See definition of HkRep component encapsulating a housekeeping report. Use are responsible for allocating the instance this component to OutManager componen which are executed with a frequency corresponding to the report's collection period. | es of |
| е | | For each housekeeping parameter report structure for which periodic generation is enabled, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall collect one sampled value for each simply commutated parameter during the collection interval specified for the corresponding housekeeping parameter report structure. | C1 | See definition of hkRep component | |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Γitle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|------------|---|--|---------|------------------|---|
| f | | For each housekeeping parameter report structure for which periodic generation is enabled, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall collect all sampled values for each super commutated parameter during the collection interval specified for the corresponding housekeeping parameter report structure, in accordance with a sub-period equal to the collection interval divided by the corresponding 'super commutated sample repetition number'. | r rt | $\mathrm{C1/C2}$ | The framework provides the Sampling Buffer as a data structure to hold super-commutated data items but the user is responsible for filling it with the sampled values of the super-commutated data items (see requirement P-S3-6) |
| 6.3.3.4.1a | Enable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter reports | The housekeeping reporting subservice capability to enable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter reports shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (3,5) |
| b | | Each request to enable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter report shall contain one or more instructions to enable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report. | s | C1 | See definition of HkEnable component |
| С | | Each instruction to enable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report shall contain: 1. the housekeeping parameter report structure identifier to enable. | | C1 | See definition of HkEnable component |
| d | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall reject any instruction to enable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report if: 1. that instruction refers to a housekeeping parameter report structure that is unknown. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkEnable component |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justification | |
|------------|---|---|---|---------------|--|
| e | | For each instruction to enable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report that it rejects, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkEnable component |
| f | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to enable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter reports regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of HkEnable component |
| g | | For each valid instruction to enable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report, the housekeeping reportin subservice shall: 1. set the periodic generation action status of that housekeeping parameter report structure to 'enabled'. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of HkEnable component |
| 6.3.3.4.2a | Disable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter reports | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall provide the capability to disable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter report if the capability to enable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter report is provided by that subservice. | s | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (3,6) |
| b | | Each request to disable the periodic generation of housekeeping parameter report shall contain one or more instructions to disable the periodic generation of a housekeeping parameter report. | s | C1 | See definition of HkDisable component |

P&**P** | software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|------------|--|---|---|---------|--|
| 6.3.3.5.1a | Create a housekeeping parameter report structure | The housekeeping reporting subservice capability to create a housekeeping parameter report structure shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (3,1) |
| b | | Each request to create a housekeeping parameter report structure shall contain exactly one instruction to create a housekeeping parameter report structure. | | C1 | See definition of HkCreate component |
| c | | Each instruction to create a housekeeping parameter report structure shall contain: 1. the housekeeping parameter report structure identifier to create; 2. the collection interval; 3. the list of simply commutated parameters in the required order; 4. the list of super commutated parameter sets in the required order. | | C1 | See definition of HkCreate component |
| d | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall reject any request to create a housekeeping parameter report structure if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that request contains an instruction that refers to a housekeeping parameter report structure that is already in use; 2. the same parameter is identified more than once in that request; 3. the resources allocated to the hosting of housekeeping parameter report structures are exceeded. | е | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkCreate component |

| $N \mid T$ | Γitle : | Requirement | C | Justifi | cation |
|------------|--|--|---|---------|--|
| e | | For each request to create a housekeeping parameter report structure that is rejected, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate a failed start of execution notification. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkCreate component |
| f | | For each valid instruction to create a housekeeping parameter report structure, th housekeeping reporting subservice shall: 1. create that definition; 2. set its periodic generation action status to 'disabled'. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of HkCreate component |
| 6.3.3.5.2a | Delete housekeeping parameter report structures | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall provide the capability to delete housekeeping parameter report structures if the capability to create a housekeeping report definition is provided by that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (3,3) |
| b | | Each request to delete housekeeping parameter report structures shall contain on or more instructions to delete a housekeepin parameter report structure. | | C1 | See definition of HkDelete component |
| С | | Each instruction to delete a housekeeping parameter report structure shall contain: 1. the housekeeping parameter report structure identifier to delete. | | C1 | See definition of HkDelete component |

| N | Title | Requirement | $C \mid J$ | ustific | cation |
|----------|--|--|------------|---------|---|
| d | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall reject any instruction to delete a housekeeping parameter report structure if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction refers to a housekeeping parameter report structure that is unknown; 2. that instruction refers to a housekeeping parameter report structure whose periodic generation action status is 'enabled'. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkDelete component |
| e | | For each instruction to delete a housekeeping parameter report structure that it rejects, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | g | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkDelete component |
| f | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to delete housekeeping parameter report structures regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | (| C1 | See definition of Start Action of Progress Action of HkDelete component |
| g | | For each valid instruction to delete a housekeeping parameter report structure, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall: 1. delete the housekeeping parameter report structure referred to by that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of Progress Action of HkDelete component |
| 6.3.3.6a | Report housekeeping parameter report structures | The housekeeping reporting subservice capability to report housekeeping parameter report structures shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports both command (3,9) and report (3,10) |

| N | Title | Requirement | C Justi | fication |
|---|-------|---|---------|--|
| С | | Each instruction to generate a one shot report for a housekeeping parameter report structure shall contain: 1. the housekeeping parameter report structure identifier of the report to generate | C1 | See definition of HkOneShotRep component |
| d | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall reject any instruction to generate a one shot report for a housekeeping parameter report structure if: 1. that instruction refers to a housekeeping parameter report structure that is unknown | | See definition of Start Action of HkOneShotRep component |
| e | | For each instruction to generate a one shot report for a housekeeping parameter report structure that it rejects, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of HkOneShotRep component |
| f | | The housekeeping reporting subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to generate a one shot report for housekeeping parameter report structures regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | , | See definition of Progress Action of HkOneShotRep component |
| g | | For each valid instruction to generate a one shot report for a housekeeping parameter report structure, the housekeeping reporting subservice shall generate a single housekeeping parameter report. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of HkOneShotRep component |

P&**P** software

| N Titl | le Re | quirement | С . | Justific | ation |
|--------|-------|--|-----|----------|--|
| b | | The destination of the event reports generated by the event reporting subservice shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C2 | The destination of an event report must be specified by an application at run-time when the event is configured. See definition of EvtRep component in table ?? |
| c | | If the event reporting subservice supports the capability for controlling the generation of event reports specified in clause 6.5.5, that subservice shall generate an event notification whenever it detects the occurrence of an event associated to an event definition for which event report generation is enabled. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework provides the capability to enable and disable event reports (see definition of EvtEnableCmd and EvtDisableCmd components) |
| d | | If the event reporting subservice does not support the capability for controlling the generation of event reports specified in claus 6.5.5, that subservice shall generate an event notification whenever it detects the occurrence of an event. | e | 1.a. | See previous requirement |
| e | | Each event notification shall contain: 1. the event definition identifier of the associated event definition; 2. the auxiliary data associated to that even definition, if any. | | C1 | See definition of the EvtRep component |
| f | | For each event notification that it generates, the event reporting subservice shall generate an event report of the related event severity level, which contains that notification. | | C1 | The event notification is encapsulated in the EvtRep component. The processing of this component by the CORDET Framework results in the generation of the corresponding event report |

P_&P

software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|----------|---|--|---|---------|---|
| d | | The event reporting subservice shall reject any instruction to disable the report generation of an event definition if: 1. that instruction refers to an unknown event definition. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of EvtDisableCmd component |
| e | | For each instruction to disable the report generation of an event definition that it rejects, the event reporting subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of EvtDisableCmd component |
| f | | The event reporting subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to disable the report generation of event definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of the EvtDisableCmd component |
| g | | For each valid instruction to disable the report generation of an event definition, the event reporting subservice shall: set the event report generation status of the event definition to disabled. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of EvtDisableCmd component |
| 6.5.5.4a | Report the list of disabled event definitions | The event reporting subservice capability to report the list of disabled event definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension supports command (5,7) |
| b | | Each request to report the list of disabled event definitions shall contain exactly one instruction to report the list of disabled even definitions. | t | C1 | See definition of the EvtRepDisabledCmd component |

P&**P** software

| N T | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|--|--|---|---------|---|
| 6.9 | Time Management | Definition of service 9 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.11 | Time-Base Scheduling | Definition of service 11 | | | |
| 6.11.2.1.1a | Time-based scheduling subservice | Each time-based scheduling service shall contain at least one time-based scheduling subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the time-based scheduling sub-service and it allows one instance of the service to be deployed in an application. The service only contains one instance of its sub-service. |
| 6.11.2.2a | Application process | Each application process shall host at most one time-based scheduling subservice provider. | | C1 | See statement of compliance to previous clause |
| 6.11.3.1a | Application process | The list of application processes that can be addressed by the time-based scheduling subservice when releasing requests shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | TBD |
| 6.11.4.1a | Capability | Whether the time-based scheduling subservice supports the capability for managing sub-schedules shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the sub-schedule concept |
| b | | Whether the time-based scheduling subservice supports the capability for managing groups specified shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the group concept |

| N | Γitle | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|-----------|---------|---|-----------|--|
| 6.11.4.2a | General | Each scheduled activity definition shall consist of: 1. the request; 2. the release time of that request; 3. if sub-schedules are supported, the identifier of the sub-schedule to which that scheduled activity is associated; 4. if groups are supported, the identifier of the group to which that scheduled activity is associated. | | See definition of attributes of a time-based activity or TBA |
| b | | Each scheduled activity definition shall be identified by a scheduled activity identifier that corresponds to the identifier of the request contained in that definition. | C1 | A scheduled activity is identified by an integer in the range from 1 to SCD_N_TBA. The identifier of the request in the TBA (source, destination and source sequence counter of the request) can be reconstructed from the information in the TBA which includes a pointer to the InCommand encapsulating the request. |
| С | | The maximum number of scheduled activity definitions that the time-based scheduling subservice can insert within the time-based schedule and contemporaneously process at any time shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C2 | This is given by SCD_N_TBA |
| d | | The time margin that the time-based scheduling subservice uses when inserting activities in the time-based schedule or time-shifting activities shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The time-margin is one of the parameters associated to the time-based scheduling service |

| N | Γitle | Requirement | C | Justific | cation |
|-----------|--|--|---|----------|---|
| 6.11.4.4a | Reset the time-based schedule | The time-based scheduling subservice shall provide the capability to reset the time-based schedule. | l | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (11,3) |
| b | | Each request to reset the time-based schedule shall contain exactly one instruction to reset the time-based schedule. | 9 | C1 | See definition of component ScdResTbs |
| c | | "For each valid instruction to reset the time-based schedule, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. set the time-based schedule execution function status to ""disabled""; 2. delete all scheduled activities from the schedule; 3. if sub-schedules are supported, delete all sub-schedules; 4. if groups are supported, enable all groups." | | C1 | See definition of progress action of component ScdResTbs |
| 6.11.4.5a | Insert activities into the time-based schedule | The time-based scheduling subservice shall provide the capability to insert activities into the time-based schedule. |) | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (11,4) |
| b | | Each request to insert activities into the time-based schedule shall contain: 1. if sub-schedules are supported, the sub-schedule identifier; 2. one or more instructions to insert an activity into the time-based schedule. | | C1 | See definition of component ScdInsTbs. Note that sub-schedules are supported. |

| N | Title | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|---|-------|---|-----------|--|
| С | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any request to insert activities into the time-based schedule if: 1. that request implies the creation of a new sub-schedule but the maximum number of sub-schedules that can be contemporaneously managed is already reached. | С1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| d | | For each request to insert activities into the time-based schedule that is rejected, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate a failed start of execution notification. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| е | | Each instruction to insert an activity into the time-based schedule shall contain: 1. if groups are supported, the group identifier associated to the new scheduled activity; 2. the release time of that new scheduled activity; 3. the request associated to that new scheduled activity. | e C1 | See definition of component ScdInsTbs. Note that groups are supported. |
| f | | The list of verification checks that the time-based scheduling subservice shall perform on the requests associated to the new scheduled activities shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|---|-------|---|---|---------|--|
| g | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to insert an activity into the time-based schedule if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. the activity cannot be added since the maximum number of scheduled activities that can be contemporaneously processed is already reached; 2. the release time of the activity is earlier than the time obtained by adding the time-based schedule time margin to the current time; 3. that instruction refers to a group that is unknown; 4. the request contained in that instruction fails any of the verification checks. | 5 | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| h | | For each instruction to insert an activity int the time-based schedule that it rejects, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | 0 | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| I | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to insert activitie into the time-based schedule regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| j | | For each valid request to insert activities interest the time-based schedule, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. if sub-schedules are supported and the sub-schedule specified in that request is unknown: (a) create that sub-schedule; (b) set its status to disabled. | О | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdInsTba. Note that, in the context of the PUS Extension, to create a sub-schedule means to set is inUse flag to true. |

| N | Γitle | Requirement | C Justi: | fication |
|-----------|--------------------------|---|----------|--|
| 1 | | For each valid instruction to insert an activity into the time-based schedule, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. create a new scheduled activity in the schedule; 2. place the request specified in that instruction into the new scheduled activity; 3. set the release time of the new scheduled activity to the release time specified in that instruction; 4. if sub-schedules are supported, associate the new scheduled activity to the sub-schedule specified in that instruction; 5. if groups are supported, associate the new scheduled activity to the group specified in that instruction. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdInsTba. |
| 6.11.4.6a | Schedule execution logic | The time-based schedule execution process shall process the scheduled activities in the order of their release times. | C1 | See definition of Time-Based Schedule Execution Procedure |
| b | | "The time-based schedule execution process shall consider a scheduled activity is disabled if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. the time-based schedule execution function status is ""disabled""; 2. that scheduled activity is associated to a disabled sub-schedule; 3. that scheduled activity is associated to a disabled group" | C1 | See definition of Time-Based Schedule Execution Procedure |

P&**P** | software

| $\mid N \mid T$ | Title F | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|---|---------|--|
| d | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to enable a time-based sub-schedule if: 1.that instruction refers to an unknown sub-schedule. | l | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdEnbSubSched. A sub-schedule identifier is regarded as unknown if it is illegal or if the associated sub-schedule is empty (which means that it is not being used) |
| е | | For each instruction to enable a time-based sub-schedule that it rejects, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdEnbSubSched. |
| f | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to enable time-based sub-schedules regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdEnbSubSched. |
| g | | For each valid instruction to enable a time-based sub-schedule, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. set the status of that sub-schedule to enabled. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdEnbSubSched. |
| h | | For each valid instruction to enable all time-based sub-schedules, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. for each sub-schedule maintained by the subservice, set its status to enabled. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdEnbSubSched. |
| 6.11.5.2.2a | Disable time-based sub-schedules | The time-based scheduling subservice capability to disable time-based sub-schedules shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (11,21) |

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | C Justif | ication |
|---|---------|---|----------|--|
| b | | Each request to disable time-based sub-schedules shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to disable a time-based sub-schedule, or 2. exactly one instruction t disable all time-based sub-schedules. | C1 | See definition of component ScdDisSubSched |
| С | | Each instruction to disable a time-based sub-schedule shall contain: 1. the identifier of the sub-schedule to disable. | C1 | See definition of component ScdDisSubSched |
| d | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to disable a time-base sub-schedule if: 1.that instruction refers to an unknown sub-schedule. | d C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDisSubSched. A sub-schedule identifier is regarded as unknown if it is illegal or if the associated sub-schedule is empty (which means that it is not being used) |
| e | | For each instruction to disable a time-based sub-schedule that it rejects, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDisSubSched. |
| f | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to disable time-based sub-schedules regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdDisSubSched. |
| g | | For each valid instruction to disable a time-based sub-schedule, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. set the status of that sub-schedule to disable. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdDisSubSched. |

P&**P** software

| NIT | Title : | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|---|---|--------|---------|---|
| h | | For each valid instruction to disable all time-based sub-schedules, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. for each sub-schedule maintained by the subservice, set its status to disable. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdDisSubSched. |
| 6.11.5.2.3 | Report the status of each time-based sub-schedule | | | | This capability is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.11.6.1a | Time-base scheduling groups | The maximum number of groups that the time-based scheduling subservice can contemporaneously manage shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | See definition of constants associated to service 11. The value of the constants is defined when the service is instantiated. |
| b | | For each group, the time-based scheduling subservice shall maintain a status indicating whether the schedule execution function for that group is enabled or disabled. | | C1 | See definition of observables associated to service 11 |
| 6.11.6.2.1a | Create time-based scheduling groups | The time-based scheduling subservice capability to create time-based scheduling groups shall be declared when specifying tha subservice. | t | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (11,22) |
| b | | Each request to create time-based scheduling groups shall contain one or more instructions to create a time-based scheduling group. | · I | C1 | See definition of command ScdCreGrp |
| С | | Each instruction to create a time-based scheduling group shall contain: 1. the identifier of the group; 2. the group status at creation time. | - - | C1 | See definition of command ScdCreGrp |

P&**P** | software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|---|-------|---|---|----------|--|
| b | | Each request to delete time-based scheduling groups shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to delete a time-based scheduling group, or 2. exactly one instruction to delete all time-based scheduling groups. | g | C1 | See definition of command ScdDelGrp |
| c | | Each instruction to delete a time-based scheduling group shall contain: the identifier of the group to be deleted | | C1 | See definition of command ScdDelGrp |
| d | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to delete a time-based scheduling group if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction refers to a group that does not exist; 2. that instruction refers to a group that has associated activities. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDelGrp |
| е | | For each instruction to delete a time-based scheduling group that it rejects, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDelGrp |
| f | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to delete time-based scheduling groups regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDelGrp |
| g | | For each valid instruction to delete a time-based scheduling group, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1.delete the group identifier from the list of groups maintained by that subservice. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdDelGrp |

P&**P** software

| $N \mid T$ | Title . | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|-----|---------|---|
| f | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to enable time-based scheduling groups regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdEnbGrp |
| g | | For each valid instruction to enable a time-based scheduling group, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. set the status of that group to enabled. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of command ScdEnbGrp |
| 6.11.6.3.2a | Disable time-based scheduling groups | The time-based scheduling subservice shall provide the capability to disable time-based scheduling groups if the capability to create time-based scheduling groups is provided by that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (11,25) |
| b | | Each request to enable time-based scheduling groups shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to disable a time-based scheduling group, or 2. exactly one instruction to disable all time-based scheduling groups. | r o | C1 | See definition of command ScdDisGrp |
| С | | Each instruction to disable a time-based scheduling group shall contain: 1. the identifier of the group to disable. | | C1 | See definition of command ScdDisGrp |
| d | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to disable a time-based scheduling group if: 1. that instruction refers to an unknown group. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of command ScdDisGrp |

P&**P** | software

| $N \mid T$ | Γitle | Requirement | C Ju | stification |
|------------|-------|--|------|--|
| b | | Each request to delete time-based scheduled activities identified by request identifier shall contain one or more instructions to delete a time-based scheduled activity identified by request identifier. | Ci | See definition of component ScdDelTba |
| С | | Each instruction to delete a time-based scheduled activity identified by request identifier shall contain: the identifier of the scheduled activity to delete. | C1 | See definition of component ScdDelTba |
| d | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall reject any instruction to delete a time-based scheduled activity identified by request identifier if: that instruction contains a request identifier is unknown. | Ci | See definition of component ScdDelTba |
| е | | For each instruction to delete a time-based scheduled activity identified by request identifier that it rejects, the time-based scheduling subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | Ci | See definition of Start Action of ScdDelTba |
| f | | The time-based scheduling subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to delete time-based scheduled activities identified by request identifier regardless of the presence of aulty instructions. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of ScdDelTba |

P&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|----------|---|--|---|---------|---|
| g | | For each valid instruction to delete a time-based scheduled activity identified by request identifier, the time-based scheduling subservice shall: 1. delete the scheduled activity corresponding to the request identifier; 2. if that scheduled activity was the last scheduled activity of a sub-schedule, delete the sub-schedule. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of ScdDelTba |
| 6.11.9.3 | Time-shift scheduled activities identified by request Identifier | | | | This capability is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.11.9.4 | Summary-report time-based scheduled activities identified by request identifier | | | | This capability is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.11.9.5 | Detail-report time-based scheduled activities identified by request identifier | | | | This capability is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.11.10 | Managing the time-based scheduled activities identified by a filter | | | | This capability is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |

| Γ N | Citle | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|----------|---|
| С | | When performing an expected-value-check, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1 check that the value resulting from applying a bit mask to a parameter is equal to the expected value; 2. declare the check successful when these two values are equal. | | C1 | See definition of Expected Value Monitoring Procedure |
| 6.12.3.2.2a | Additional capability | The parameter monitoring subservice may support the evaluation of the delta-check type. | | C1 | This check is supported. See requirement S13-5 |
| b | | Whether the parameter monitoring subservice supports the delta-check type shal be declared when specifying that subservice. | l | C1 | This check is supported. See requirement S13-5 |
| С | | When performing a delta-check, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. calculate the delta value between two consecutive values of a parameter; 2. declare the check successful when the delta value is less than or equal to the high threshold value and greater than or equal to the low threshold value. | | C1 | See definition of Delta Value Monitoring Procedure |
| 6.12.3.3a | Parameter monitoring definition | The maximum number of parameter monitoring definitions that the parameter monitoring subservice can contemporaneously evaluate at any time shal be declared when specifying that subservice. | 1 | C2 | This number is given by the sum of constants MON_N_PMON which must be set at framework instantiation time |
| b | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to process several parameter monitoring definitions for the same on-board parameter. | | C1 | See definition of Parameter Monitoring Definition List |

P&**P** | software

| NIT | Citle I | Requirement | C J | Justific | cation |
|-------------|---|--|--------|----------|--|
| d | | For each parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall maintain a status indicating the established status of the checks performed on the monitored parameter. | | C1 | See definition of parameter monitor attributes in PMDL |
| 6.12.3.5.1a | Enable the parameter monitoring function | The parameter monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to enable the parameter monitoring function. | | C1 | The PUS Framework supports command (12,15) |
| | | Each request to enable the parameter monitoring function shall contain exactly on instruction to enable the parameter monitoring function. | - 1 | C1 | See definition of component MonEnbMonFncCmd |
| | | For each valid instruction to enable the parameter monitoring function, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. set the PMON function status to 'enabled'; 2. for each parameter monitoring definition that is enabled: 3 (a) set its PMON checking status to 'unchecked'; (b) reset the repetition counter; start the parameter monitoring process. | t t | C1 | See progress action of component MonEnbMonFncCmd |
| 6.12.3.5.2a | Disable the parameter monitoring function | The parameter monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to disable the parameter monitoring function. | | C1 | The PUS Framework supports command (12,16) |

| NIT | Citle | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|---|
| c | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to disable the parameter monitoring function if: 1. the on-board monitoring service includes a functional monitoring subservice whose functional monitoring function is enabled. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDisMonFncCmd component |
| d | | For each request to disable the parameter monitoring function that is rejected, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate a failed start of execution notification. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDisMonFncCmd component |
| e | | For each valid instruction to disable the parameter monitoring function, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. set the PMON function status to 'disabled'; 2. stop the parameter monitoring process. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDisMonFncCmd component |
| 6.12.3.6.1a | Enable parameter monitoring definitions | The parameter monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to enable parameter monitoring definitions. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports command (12,1) |
| b | | Each request to enable parameter monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to enable a parameter monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of component MonEnbParMonCmd |
| С | | Each instruction to enable a parameter monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of component MonEnbParMonCmd |

P&**P** | software

| N | Title | Requirement | C | Justific | cation | |
|---|-------|---|--|----------|---|--|
| c | | When performing the parameter monitoring process for a parameter monitoring definition, at the end of the monitoring interval, the parameter monitoring subservi shall, in sequence: 1. if the subservice supports the conditional checking of parameter monitoring definitions, compute the check validity condition; 2. if the computed check validity condition yields false: 3. (a) set the PMON checking status to 'invalid'; (b) reset the repetition counter that parameter monitoring definition; if the subservice does not support the conditional checking of parameter monitoring definition or if the check validity condition yields true (a) perform the check specified by the check definition, using a newly sampled value of the monitored parameter; (b) if the specified 'repetition number' of consecutive checks of the monitored parameter have all produced the same checking status output, establish a new PMON checking status; | of s, :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: :: | C1 | See definition of Monitoring Function Procedure | |
| d | | When a new PMON checking status is established, if that status differs from the previous PMON checking status, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: (a) record a check transition by adding that transition to the check transition list; (b) if an event definition is associated to that transition, raise the corresponding event. | | C1 | See definition of Monitoring Function Procedure | |

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | С . | Justific | cation | |
|---|---------|---|-----|----------|--|-----|
| e | | When a new PMON checking status is established for an expected-value-check, the parameter monitoring subservice shall set th PMON checking status to: 1. 'unexpected value' if the specified 'repetition number' of consecutive checks were declared unsuccessful; 2. 'expected value', if the specified 'repetition number' consecutive checks were declared successful. | | C1 | See definition of Monitoring Function Procedure and of Expected Value Moni Procedure | tor |
| f | | When a new PMON checking status is established for a limit-check, the parameter monitoring subservice shall set the PMON checking status to: 1. 'above high limit', if the specified 'repetition number' of consecutive checks were declared unsuccessful and the parameter value in each check was greater than the high limit value; 2. 'below low limit', if the specified 'repetition number of consecutive checks were declared unsuccessful and the parameter value in each check was less than the low limit value; 3. 'within limits', if the specified 'repetition number' of consecutive checks were declared successful. | 1 , | C1 | See definition of Monitoring Function Procedure and of Limit Check Monitor Procedure | |

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|-----------|-------------------|---|----------|---------|---------------------------------------|--|
| g | | When a new PMON checking status is | | C1 | See definition of Monitoring Function | |
| | | established for a delta-check, the parameter | | | Procedure and of Delta Value Monitor | |
| | | monitoring subservice shall set the PMON | | | Procedure | |
| | | checking status to: 1. 'above high threshold' | , | | | |
| | | if the specified 'repetition number' of | | | | |
| | | consecutive checks were declared unsuccessfu | ıl | | | |
| | | and the delta value in each check was greate | $r \mid$ | | | |
| | | than the high threshold value; 2. 'below low | | | | |
| | | threshold', if the specified 'repetition | | | | |
| | | number' of consecutive checks were declared | | | | |
| | | unsuccessful and the delta value in each | | | | |
| | | check was less than the low threshold value; | | | | |
| | | 3. 'within thresholds', if the specified 'repet | | | | |
| 6.12.3.7a | Reporting the | The parameter monitoring subservice shall | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET | |
| | check transitions | provide the capability to report the contents | | | Framework supports the (12,12) report | |
| | | of the check transition list. | | | | |

| | N | Γ itle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|---|---|---------------|--|----|---------|--|--|
| b | | | When reporting the contents of the check transition list, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. for each check transition in the check transition list, generate a check transition notification containing: (a) the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition for which the check transition is recorded; (b) the identifier of the monitored parameter; (c) the check type; (d) for an expected-value-check, the expected-value-check mask; (e) the parameter value that has caused the transition; (f) the limit crossed; (g) the PMON checking statu before the transition; (h) the PMON checking status resulting from the transition (i) the transition time; 2. generate a single check transition report containing all the generated check transition notifications; 3. remove all the reported check transitions from the check transition list. | er | C1 | See definition of MonChkTransRep | |
| С | | | The maximum number of transitions required for issuing a check transition reporshall be declared when specifying the parameter monitoring subservice. | ; | C1 | This is the same as the maximum size of Check Transition List (CTL). This is dewhen the service is instantiated. | |

| N | Γitle | Requirement | C Justi | fication |
|-----------|---|--|---------|--|
| d | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall report the contents of the check transition list whenever one of the following condition occurs: 1. the maximum number of transitions required for issuing a check transition report is reached; 2. at the maximum transition reporting delay after th occurrence of the first check transition recorded in the check transition list. | C1 | See definition of Ready Check of MonChkTransRep |
| e | | The maximum transition reporting delay shall be expressed in 'on-board parameter minimum sampling interval' units. | C1 | See definition of constants associated to service 12. The value of the constant is defined when the service is instantiated. |
| f | | The default maximum transition reporting delay shall be declared when specifying the parameter monitoring subservice. | C1 | See definition of constants associated to service 12. The value of the constant is defined when the service is instantiated. |
| 6.12.3.8a | Change the maximum transition reporting delay | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to change the maximum transition reporting delay shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,3) report |
| | | Each request to change the maximum transition reporting delay shall contain exactly one instruction to change the maximum transition reporting delay | C1 | See definition of component MonChgTransDelCmd |
| | | Each instruction to change the maximum transition reporting delay shall contain: 1. the maximum transition reporting delay. | C1 | See definition of component MonChgTransDelCmd |

P&**P** | software

P&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | $C \mid J$ | Justification |
|---|-------|--|------------|---|
| е | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to add a parameter monitoring definition if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction cannot be added since the PMON list is full; 2. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition identifier that is already in the PMON list; 3. that instruction refers to a parameter to monitor that is not accessible; 4. that instruction refers to a validity parameter that is not accessible; 5. that instruction refers to a limit check for which the high limit is lower than the low limit; 6. that instruction refers to a delta check for which the high threshold is lower than the low threshold. | | See definition of Start Action of MonAddParMonCmd but note that: (a) in additional to the rejection conditions stated in this clause, additional ones are defined by the PUS Extension; and (b) conditions 3 and 4 are always satisfied because the parameter to monitor and the validity parameters are data pool items and data pool items are always accessible. |
| f | | For each instruction to add a parameter monitoring definition that it rejects, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 See definition of Start Action of MonAddParMonCmd |
| g | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to add parameter monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 See definition of Start Action of MonAddParMonCmd |

| $N \mid T$ | Citle | Requirement | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|---|--|---------|--|
| h | | For each valid instruction to add a parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. add a new parameter monitoring definition to the PMON list, using data from that instruction; 2. set the PMON checking status of the new parameter monitoring definition to 'unchecked'; 3. set the PMON status of the new parameter monitoring definition to 'disabled'. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonAddParMonCmd |
| 6.12.3.9.2a | Delete all parameter monitoring definitions | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to delete all parameter monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,4) command |
| b | | Each request to delete all parameter monitoring definitions shall contain exactly one instruction to delete all parameter monitoring definitions. | C1 | See definition of component MonDelAllParMonCmd |
| С | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall reject any request to delete all parameter monitoring definitions if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. the PMON list contains one or more parameter monitoring definitions that are used by the functional monitoring subservice; 2. the PMON function status is 'enabled'. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelAllParMonCmd command |
| d | | For each request to delete all parameter monitoring definitions that is rejected, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate a failed start of execution notification. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelAllParMonCmd command |

| | N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|--------|--------|---|--|---|---------|--|
| | е | | For each valid instruction to delete all parameter monitoring definitions, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. delete all entries in the PMON list; 2. delete all entries in the check transition list. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDelAllParMonCmd command |
| 6.12.3 | 3.9.3a | Delete parameter monitoring definitions | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to delete parameter monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,6) command |
| | b | | Each request to delete parameter monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to delete a parameter monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of component MonDelParMonCmd |
| | C | | Each instruction to delete a parameter monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of component MonDelParMonCmd |
| | d | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to delete a parameter monitoring definition if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition identifier that is not in the PMON list; 2. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition whose PMON status is 'enabled'; 3. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition that is used by a functional monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelParMonCmd command |

P&**P** software

| $\mid N \mid T$ | litle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|-----------------|---|--|---|---------|---|--|
| e | | For each instruction to delete a parameter monitoring definition that it rejects, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelParMonCmd command | |
| f | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to delete parameter monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelParMonCmd command | |
| g | | For each valid instruction to delete a parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. remove the parameter monitoring definition that is referred to by that instruction from the PMON list. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDelParMonCmd command | |
| 6.12.3.9.4a | Modify parameter monitoring definitions | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to modify parameter monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,7) command | |
| b | | Each request to modify parameter monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to modify a parameter monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of MonModParMonCmd command | |

P&**P** software

| N Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|---------|--|---|---------|---|--|
| c | Each instruction to modify a parameter monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition; the identifier of the monitored parameter used by that parameter monitoring definition; 3. the means to modify: (a) the repetition number; (b) for a limit-check, its low limit, its high limit and the event definition identifier of each associated event; (c) for an expected-value-check, its expected value and the event definition identifier of it associated event; (d) for a delta-check, its low delta threshold, its high delta threshold and the event definition identifier of each associated event. | | C1 | See definition of MonModParMonCmd command | |

259

| $N \mid T$ | Title F | Requirement | C Justifi | cation | |
|------------|---------|--|-----------|---|--|
| d | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to modify a parameter monitoring definition if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition identifier that is not in the PMON list; 2. that instruction refers to a monitored parameter that is not the one used in that parameter monitoring definition; 3. that instruction refers to a limit check for which the high limit is lower than the low limit; 4. that instruction refers to a delta check for which the high threshold is lower than the low threshold; 5. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition that is used by a protected functional monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonModParMonCmd command | |
| е | | For each instruction to modify a parameter monitoring definition that it rejects, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonModParMonCmd command | |
| f | | The parameter monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to modify parameter monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonModParMonCmd command | |

| NIT | Citle | Requirement | Justifi | cation |
|------------|---|--|---------|--|
| | | For each valid instruction to modify a parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. modify the parameter monitoring definition that is referred to by that instruction, using data from that instruction; 2. set the PMON checking status of the modified parameter monitoring definition to unchecked; 3. reset the repetition counter of that parameter monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonModParMonCmd command |
| 6.12.3.10a | Report parameter monitoring definitions | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to report parameter monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports both the (12,8) command and the (12,9) report |
| b | | Each request to report parameter monitoring definitions shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to report a parameter monitoring definition, or 2. exactly one instruction to report all parameter monitoring definitions. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command and MonRepParMonRep report |
| С | | Each request to report parameter monitoring definitions shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to report a parameter monitoring definition, or 2. exactly one instruction to report all parameter monitoring definitions. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command |
| d | | Each instruction to report a parameter monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command |

P_&P

software

P&**P** software

| NI | Γitle | Requirement | C Jus | tification |
|------------|---|--|-------|--|
| j | | For each valid request to report parameter monitoring definitions, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate a single parameter monitoring definition report that contains: 1. if changing the maximum transition reporting delay is supported, the current value of that delay; 2. all related parameter monitoring definition notifications. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command and MonRepParMonRep report |
| 6.12.3.11a | Report the status of each parameter monitoring Definition | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to report the status of each parameter monitoring definition shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports both the (12,14) command and the (12,15) report |
| b | | Each request to report the status of each parameter monitoring definition shall contain exactly one instruction to report the status of each parameter monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command and MonRepParMonRep report |
| С | | For each valid instruction to report the status of each parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall: 1. generate, for each parameter monitoring definition in the PMON list, a single parameter monitoring definition status notification that includes: (a) the identifier of the parameter monitoring definition; (b) its PMON status. | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command and MonRepParMonRep report |

| N | $\Gamma 	ext{itle}$ | Requirement | $C \mid$ | Justific | cation |
|------------|--------------------------|---|----------|----------|--|
| d | | For each valid request to report the status of each parameter monitoring definition, the parameter monitoring subservice shall generate a single parameter monitoring definition status report that includes all related parameter monitoring definition status notifications. | | C1 | See definition of MonRepParMonCmd command and MonRepParMonRep report |
| 6.12.3.12a | Report the out-of-limits | The parameter monitoring subservice capability to report the out-of-limits shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports both the (12,10) command and the (12,11) report |
| b | | Each request to report the out-of-limits shall contain exactly one instruction to report the out-of-limits. | | C1 | See definition of MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd command and MonRepOutOfLimitsRep report |
| С | | For an expected-value-check, only the following transitions shall be reported in the out-of-limits report: 1. unchecked to unexpected value; 2. invalid to unexpected value; 3. expected value to unexpected value. | | C1 | The Start Action of the MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd command retrieves from the CTL all the transactions which have resulted in a violation. These transactions are then reported by the MonRepOutOfLimitsRep report |
| d | | For a limit-check, only the following transitions shall be reported in the out-of-limits report: 1. unchecked to below low limit; 2. unchecked to above high limit; 3. invalid to below low limit; 4. invalid to above high limit; 5. within limits to below low limit; 6. within limits to above high limit; 7. below low limit to above high limit; 8. above high limit to below low limit. | | C1 | The Start Action of the MonRepOutOfLimitsCmd command retrieves from the CTL all the transactions which have resulted in a violation. These transactions are then reported by the MonRepOutOfLimitsRep report |

P&**P** | software

| И | Citle | Requirement | \mathbf{C} | Justific | eation |
|-------------|----------|--|--------------|----------|---|
| d | | Whether the functional monitoring subservice supports specifying, for each functional monitoring definition, the minimum number of contemporaneously violated parameter monitoring definitions that establishes a functional monitoring checking failure shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | Definition of a minimum failing number is supported for each functional monitor |
| e | | If the functional monitoring subservice does not support specifying, for each functional monitoring definition, the minimum PMON failing number, the subservice shall use a value of 1 as the minimum PMON failing number for all functional monitoring definitions. |] | n.a. | See previous requirement |
| f | | Each functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. its identifier; 2. if the functional monitoring subservice supports the conditional checking of functional monitorin definitions, a check validity condition that yielding false prevents the check being performed; 3. the event definition identifier of the event to raise; 4. if the subservice supports specifying the minimum PMON failing number, a minimum PMON failing number; 5. a set of one or more parameter monitoring definition identifiers. | | C1 | See definition of attributes of a functional monitor in the Functional Monitoring Definition List (FMDL) in [PX-SP] |
| 6.12.4.1.3a | Statuses | The functional monitoring subservice shall maintain a status indicating whether the overall functional monitoring function is enabled or disabled. | | C1 | See definition of observables associated to service 12. |

| $N \mid T$ | Γitle : | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|--|--|---|---------|---|
| d | | For each request to enable the functional monitoring function that is rejected, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate a failed start of execution notification. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonEnbFuncMonCmd command |
| е | | For each valid instruction to enable the functional monitoring function, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. se the FMON function status to enabled; 2. for each functional monitoring definition that is enabled: (a) 3. set its FMON checking statuto unchecked; start immediately the monitoring of the enabled functional monitoring definitions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonEnbFuncMonCmd command |
| 6.12.4.4.2a | Disable the functional monitoring function | The functional monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to disable the functional monitoring function. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,18) command |
| b | | Each request to disable the functional monitoring function shall contain exactly on instruction to disable the functional monitoring function. | е | C1 | See definition of MonDisFuncMonCmd command |
| С | | For each valid instruction to disable the functional monitoring function, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. set the FMON function status to disabled. 2. stop immediately the monitoring of the functional monitoring definitions. | J | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDisFuncMonCmd command |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|--|---|----|---------|---|
| 6.12.4.5.1 | Monitoring transitions | For each functional monitoring definition, whenever a new PMON checking status has been established for one of its parameter monitoring definitions, the functional monitoring subservice shall perform the following: 1. If the FMON function status is enabled and the FMON status is enabled and the current FMON checking status is not failed: (a) the check validity condition, if any is computed; (b) If the computed check validity condition yields false, the FMON checking status is set to invalid. 2. If the FMON function status is enabled, the FMON status is enabled and the current FMON checking status is neither failed nor invalid: (a) check if the number of related parameter monitoring definitions that are contemporaneously in violation equals or exceeds the minimum PMON failing number (b) if the check yields true, the FMON checking status is set to failed and the associated event is raised; (c) if the check yields false, the FMON checking status is set to running. | ;; | C1 | See definition of Functional Monitor Notification Procedure in [PX-SP] |
| 6.12.4.5.28 | Enable functional monitoring definitions | The functional monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to enable functional monitoring definitions. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,19) command |
| b | | Each request to enable functional monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to enable a functional monitoring definition. | 5 | C1 | See definition of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |

| N Т | Γitle F | Requirement | $C \mid J$ | ustific | cation |
|-------------|---|--|------------|---------|---|
| С | | Each instruction to enable a functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the functional monitoring definition. | C | C1 | See definition of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |
| d | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to enable a functional monitoring definition if: 1. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition identifier that is not in the FMON list. | C | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |
| е | | For each instruction to enable a functional monitoring definition that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | C | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |
| f | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to enable functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | C | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |
| g | | For each valid instruction to enable a functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. se the FMON status of the functional monitoring definition to enabled | t | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonEnbFuncMonDefCmd command |
| 6.12.4.5.3a | Disable functional monitoring definitions | The functional monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to disable functional monitoring definitions. | C | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,20) command |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|---|-------|--|---|----------|---|
| b | | Each request to disable functional monitorin definitions shall contain one or more instructions to disable a functional monitoring definition. | g | C1 | See definition of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |
| c | | Each instruction to disable a functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the functional monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |
| d | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to disable a functional monitoring definition if: 1. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition identifier that is not in the FMON list. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |
| е | | For each instruction to disable a functional monitoring definition that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |
| f | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to disable functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |
| g | | For each valid instruction to disable a functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. se the FMON status of the functional monitoring definition to disabled; 2. set the FMON checking status of the functional monitoring definition to unchecked. | t | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDisFuncMonDefCmd command |

P_&P

software

| \mid N \mid T | Title | Requirement | C Justifi | ication |
|-------------------|---|---|-------------|---|
| f | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to unprotect functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonUnprotFuncMonDefCmd command |
| g | | For each valid instruction to unprotect a functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. set the FMON protection status of the functional monitoring definition to unprotected. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonUnprotFuncMonDefCmd command |
| 6.12.4.7.1a | Add functional monitoring definitions | The functional monitoring subservice capability to add functional monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,23) command |
| b | | Each request to add functional monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to add a functional monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command |
| С | | Each instruction to add a functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the contents of the functional monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command |

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation | |
|---|-------|---|---|---------|--|--|
| d | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any request to add functional monitoring definitions if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that request contains an instruction that refers to a functional monitoring definition identifier that is already in the FMON list; 2. that request contains more than one instruction for the same functional monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command | |
| e | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to add a functional monitoring definition if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction cannot be added since the FMON list is full; 2. that instruction refers to a parameter monitoring definition identifier that is not in the PMON list; 3. that instruction refers to a validity parameter that is not accessible. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command | |
| f | | For each request to add functional monitoring definitions that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that request. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command | |
| g | | For each instruction to add a functional monitoring definition that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command | |

| NIT | Citle | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|-------------|--|---|-----------|---|
| h | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to add functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command |
| I | | For each valid instruction to add a functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. add a new functional monitoring definition to the FMON list, using data from that instruction; 2. set the FMON checking status of the new functional monitoring definition to unchecked; 3. set the FMON status of the new functional monitoring definition to disabled; 4. if the functional monitoring subservice supports the capability for protecting functional monitoring definitions, set the FMON protection status of the new functional monitoring definition to protected. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonAddFuncMonDefCmd command |
| 6.12.4.7.2a | Delete functional monitoring definitions | The functional monitoring subservice shall provide the capability to delete functional monitoring definitions if the capability to add functional monitoring definitions is provided by that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,24) command |
| b | | Each request to delete functional monitoring definitions shall contain one or more instructions to delete a functional monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |

P⊗**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|---|-------|--|---|---------|---|
| С | | Each instruction to delete a functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the functional monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |
| d | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to delete a functional monitoring definition if any of the following conditions occurs: 1. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition identifier that is not in the FMON list; 2. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition whose FMON status is enabled; 3. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition whose FMON protection status is protected. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |
| e | | For each instruction to delete a functional monitoring definition that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |
| f | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to delete functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |
| g | | For each valid instruction to delete a functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. remove the functional monitoring definition that is referred to by that instruction from the FMON list. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonDelFuncMonDefCmd command |

P&**P** software

| N T | Citle | Requirement | C | Justifi | cation |
|-----------|--|--|---|---------|---|
| 6.12.4.8a | Report functional monitoring definitions | The functional monitoring subservice capability to report functional monitoring definitions shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,25) command and the (12,26) report |
| b | | Each request to report functional monitoring definitions shall contain: 1. one or more instructions to report a functional monitoring definition, or 2. exactly one instruction to report all functional monitoring definitions. | | C1 | See definition of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command |
| С | | Each instruction to report a functional monitoring definition shall contain: 1. the identifier of the functional monitoring definition. | | C1 | See definition of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command |
| d | | The functional monitoring subservice shall reject any instruction to report a functional monitoring definition if: 1. that instruction refers to a functional monitoring definition identifier that is not in the FMON list. | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command |
| e | | For each instruction to report a functional monitoring definition that it rejects, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate the failed start of execution notification for that instruction | | C1 | See definition of Start Action of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command |
| f | | The functional monitoring subservice shall process any valid instruction that is contained within a request to report functional monitoring definitions regardless of the presence of faulty instructions. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command |

Title

Requirement

Justification

| N T | Γitle | Requirement | C Justif | ication |
|-----------|--|---|------------|--|
| I | | For each valid request to report functional monitoring definitions, the functional monitoring subservice shall generate a single functional monitoring definition report that contains all related functional monitoring definition notifications. | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of MonRepFuncMonDefCmd command and of MonRepFuncMonDefRep report |
| 6.12.4.9a | Report the status of each functional monitoring Definition | The functional monitoring subservice capability to report the status of each functional monitoring definition shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports the (12,26) report |
| b | | Each request to report the status of each functional monitoring definition shall contain exactly one instruction to report the status of each functional monitoring definition. | C1 | See definition of MonRepFuncMonDefRep report |
| c | | For each valid instruction to report the status of each functional monitoring definition, the functional monitoring subservice shall: 1. generate, for each functional monitoring definition in the FMON list, a single functional monitoring definition status notification that includes: (a) the identifier of that functional monitoring definition; (b) if the functional monitoring subservice supports the capability for protecting functional monitoring definitions, its FMON protection status; (c) its FMON status; (d) its FMON checking status. | C1 | See definition of MonRepFuncMonDefRep report |

P&**P** software

| NIT | Title | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|-----------|--|--|---|----------|---|
| 6.132.2a | Application process | Each large packet transfer subservice provider shall be hosted by exactly one application process. NOTE: This implies that when both the large packet downlink subservice and the large packet uplink subservice are supported the sending entity of the downlink subservice and the receiving entity of the uplink subservice are both hosted by that same on-board application process. | | C2 | In the CORDET Framework, the allocation of sub-services to application processes is done during the framework instantiation process when the application developers define the groups (see section 4.2 of [PX-SP] |
| b | | Each application process shall host at most one large packet transfer subservice provider | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports one large packet transfer service per application |
| 6.13.3.1a | Configuration of large packet downlink subservice | The maximum number of large packets that can be downlinked concurrently shall be declared when specifying the large packet downlink subservice. | | C2 | Each down- or up-transfer locks a Large Packet Transfer Buffer for the duration of the transfer. Hence, the maximum number of simultaneously active up- and down-transfers is determined by the number Large Packet Transfer Buffers available in the host application. This is an application constant set during the framework instantiation process (see definition of Constants for Service 13 in [PX-SP]). |
| b | | The part size used by the large packet downlink subservice to decompose large packets shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | | C2 | The part size is one of the parameters defined by the PUS Extension for service 13 (see definition of Parameters for Service 13 in [PX-SP]) |

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | \mathbf{C} | Justific | cation |
|----------|-----------|---|--------------|----------|--|
| С | | The maximum time allocated to the receiving entity for receiving a subsequent downlink part report after the reception of the previou one shall be declared when specifying the large packet downlink subservice. | | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the reception of down-link transfers. |
| 6.13.3.2 | Resources | The resources allocated to the sending entity of the large packet downlink subservice to process large packets shall be declared when specifying the spacecraft architecture and its operations. | | C2 | The only framework resources used by the large packet transfer service are the memory used to create the up- and down-transfer packets and the resources for the Large Packet Transfer Buffers. The former resources are allocated within the factory components which create the components encapsulating the packets and are therefore declared when the factories are instantiated and when their adaptation points FAC-1 and FAC-2 are closed. The latter resources are declared when the values of the service 13 constants are defined at application instantiation time. Bandwidth resources for the down- and up-transfers are provided by the middleware and they are therefore declared when the InStream and OutStream components are defined during the instantiation process. |

| $N \mid T$ | Γitle I | Requirement | C Justi | fication |
|------------|---|--|---------|---|
| e | | The sending entity of the large packet downlink subservice shall generate the part reports related to each large packet, in increasing order of the part sequence number and at the highest frequency supported under the prevailing operation constraints. | C2 | The LPT State Machine which manages a down-link transfer hands over a packet to the middleware every time it is executed. The frequency of execution of the LPT State Machine is decided by the host application. |
| 6.13.3.3.2 | Accepting part reports and reconstructing large packets | | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the reception of down-transfers. |
| 6.13.3.4 | Subservice observables | The following observables shall be defined for the on-board large packet downlink subservice: 1. the number of on-going downlinks; 2. the list of large message transaction identifiers associated to the on-going downlinks in an array of size corresponding to the maximum number of large packets that can be downlinked concurrently. | C1 | See definition of Observable Data Items associated to service 13 in [PX-SP] |
| 6.13.4.1a | Configuration of large packet uplink subservice | The maximum number of large packets that can be uplinked concurrently shall be declared when specifying the large packet uplink subservice. | C2 | See statement of compliance to clause 6.13.3.1a. |
| b | | The part size used by the large packet uplink subservice to decompose large packets shall be declared when specifying that subservice. | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the sending of up-transfer packets |

| ΝΙΊ | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|----------------|---|----|---------|--|
| c | | The maximum time allocated to the uplink receiving entity for receiving a subsequent uplink part request after the reception of the previous one (uplink reception time-tout) shall be declared when specifying the large packet uplink subservice. | e | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not implement any tme-out mechanism for uplink packets: uplink packets are processed when they are received. If needed, a time-out mechanism can be implemented by the host application which can use the up-transfer abort mechanism to abort the up-transfer in case of time-out violation. |
| 6.13.4.2a | Resources | The resources allocated to the uplink receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice to process large packets shall be declared when specifying the spacecraft architecture and its operations. | | C2 | See statement of compliance to clause 6.13.4.2a. |
| 6.13.4.3.1a | Uplink Process | For each large packet that it processes, the sending entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall: 1. assign a unique large message transaction identifier to that large Packet; 2. split the large packet into parts; associate to each part, a unique part sequence number; 4. encapsulate each part into a single uplink part request. | 3. | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the sending of up-transfer packets |
| b | | Each part request shall contain: exactly one part instruction made of: (a) an identifier of whether the part request is the 'First' part, an 'Intermediate' part or the 'Last' part of the large packet; (b) the large message transaction identifier; (c) the part sequence number; (d) the part itself. | | C1 | See definition of the components encapsulating up-transfer packets (components LptUpFirstCmd, LptUpInterCmd and LptUpLastCmd) |

| N | $\Gamma 	ext{itle}$ | Requirement | С | Justifi | Ustification | |
|-------------|--|---|-----|---------|--|--|
| С | | The destination of the uplink part requests generated by the large packet uplink subservice shall be declared when specifying the space to ground architecture. | | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the sending of up-transfer packets | |
| d | | The sending entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall generate the uplink part requests related to each large packet, in increasing order of part sequence number and at the highest frequency supported under the prevailing operation constraints. | d l | n.a. | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework does not cover the sending of up-transfer packets | |
| 6.13.4.3.2a | Accepting uplink part requests and reconstructing large packets | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall be able to process all uplink part requests that it receives. | | C1 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework supports commands (13,9) to (13,11) | |
| b | | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall initiate the uplink operation when it receives the request to uplink the first part of the large packet. | | C1 | Reception of a (13,9) triggers the transition of the LPT State Machine to state UP_TRANSFER. This marks the start of the reception process. | |
| С | | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall initiate the reception timer after the successful reception of the request to uplink the first part or the reques to uplink an intermediate part. | | C1 | See definition of LPT State Machine | |
| d | | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall end the uplink operation when the request to uplink the las part of the large packet has successfully been received. | - 1 | C1 | Reception of a (13,11) triggers the transition of the LPT State Machine from state UP_TRANSFER to state INACTIVE. This marks the end of the reception process. | |

P&**P** software

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-------------|---|---|----|---------|---|
| e | | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall abort the uplink operation when the reception timer reaches the uplink reception timeout. | | C1 | The expiration of the time-out triggers a transition of the LPT State Machine from state UP_TRANSFER to state INACTIVE. This marks the end of the reception process. |
| f | | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall abort the uplink operation when a discontinuity is detected in the uplink reception sequence. | ı | C1 | Detection of a discontinuity triggers a transition of the LPT State Machine from state UP_TRANSFER to state INACTIVE. This marks the end of the reception process. |
| g | | For each uplink part request that is received the receiving entity of the large packet uplin subservice shall include that part in the reconstruction process of the related large packet. | | C1 | See definition of Progress Action of LptUpFirstCmd, LptUpInterCmd and LptUpLastCmd components |
| h | | Upon successful completion of the uplink operation, the receiving entity of the large packet uplink subservice shall: 1. generate that large packet for subsequent routing to its destination. | | C1 | This is done implicitly because the large packet is re-constructed in an LPT Buffer which is then available to the host application for further processing |
| I | | For each large packet uplink that is aborted, the receiving entity of the large packet uplin subservice shall: 1. generate a single large packet uplink abortion notification that includes the reason of that abortion; 2. discard that large packet and the related uplink part requests. | | C1 | 1. The PUS Extension supports report (13,16) to carry the notification of an up-transfe abort. 2. If the LPT State Machine is in state INACTIVE (which would be the case after an up-transfer has been aborted), all up-transfer commands are rejected with an acceptance check failure |
| 6.13.4.3.3a | Large packet uplink abortion report | The receiving entity of the large packet uplink shall provide the capability to generate large packet uplink abortion reports | 5. | C1 | The PUS Extension supports report (13,16) to carry the notification of an up-transfe abort. |

P&**P** | software

P&**P** | software

| | N 1 | Γitle | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|-----|--------|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|---|
| 1 | | | For each valid instruction to perform an on-board connection test, the test subservice shall: 1. perform a connection test with the application process referred to by that instruction; 2. if the criteria for a successful on-board connection test with that application process are satisfied, generate a single on-board connection test notification that includes the identifier of the application process that connection has been tested. 3. if the criteria for a successful on-board connection test with that application process are not satisfied, generate a failed completion of execution verification report. | 5 | C1 | See progress action of command (17,3). The connection test is implemented as an Are-You-Alive test with the target application. |
| | r D | | For each valid request to perform an on-board connection test, the test subservice shall generate a single on-board connection test report that includes the related on-board connection test notification. | | C1 | See progress action of command (17,3) and specification of report (17,4) |
| 6. | 18 | On-Board Control Procedure | Definition of service 18 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6. | 19 | Event-Action | Definition of service 19 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6 | .2 | | Definition of service 20 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.5 | 21 | Request Sequencing | Definition of service 21 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |

P&**P** software

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|--------|------------------------------|---|---|---------|---|
| 6.22 | Position-Based Scheduling | Definition of service 22 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 6.23 | File Management | Definition of service 23 | | n.a. | This service is not yet supported by the PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework |
| 7.3.1a | Packet field type code | Each packet field shall be associated to a packet field code that indicates the data type of any value carried by that packet field. | 9 | C2 | The definition of the attributes of commands and reports is an adaptation point of the CORDET Framework (see adaptation points OCM-12 and ICM-21 in [CR-SP]). The definition of the syntactical types of these attributes is therefore done as part of the framework instantiation process. |
| Ь | | Tailoring this Standard for a mission, for each new message type defined for that mission, the packet field type code of each field of that new message type shall be declared when specifying that message type. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| С | | Tailoring this Standard for a mission, for each message type field that packet field format code is unknown, the packet field format code of that field shall be declared when specifying the application process that uses the related message type. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| d | | The PTC specified in Table 7-1 shall be used to declare the PTC of each packet field. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| е | | The PTC of each packet field shall be declared when specifying the structure of each packet type. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in this clause |
| 7.3.2a | Booelan | Each packet field used to carry Boolean values shall be of PTC 1. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |

| N | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|---------|---------------|---|---|---------|---|
| d | | The PFCs specified in Table 7-10 shall be used for packet fields carrying absolute time values. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| 7.3.11a | Relative Time | Each packet field used to carry relative time values shall be of PTC 10. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| b | | Each relative time parameter value shall be a positive or a negative time offset that is the number of seconds and fractions of a second from the occurrence time of an event whose identification can be derived from other parameters in the packet (identifying a type of on-board event) or a number of seconds and fractions of a second between two absolute times. | a | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| С | | The PFCs specified in Table 7-11 shall be used for packet fields carrying relative time values. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| 7.3.12a | Deduced | Each packet field whose structure and forma is deduced shall be of PTC 11 PFC 0. | t | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| b | | For each packet field whose structure and format is deduced, the definition used to deduce that structure and format shall be declared when specifying the related packet field type. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| С | | For each packet field whose structure and format is deduced, the deduction of the structure and format shall only result from the content of one or more preceding fields o the same packet, of one or more mission constants or a combination of both. | f | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |

| N | Γitle F | Requirement | С | Justific | cation |
|----------|-----------------------------------|--|-----|----------|---|
| 7.313a | Packet | Each packet field used to carry packets shall be of PTC 12. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| b | | The PFCs specified in Table 7-12 shall be used for packet fields carrying packets. | | C2 | See justification of first requirement in clause 7.3.1a |
| 7.4.2 | The CCSDS Space Packet | Once a telecommand or a telemetry packet has been generated by an application process, no one shall update that packet. | | C1 | The act of generating a packet in the CORDET Framework coincides with its being executed by its OutManager. After this execution is completed, the packet is handed over to the middleware through the OutStream and can no longer be accessed by the framework infrastructure. |
| 7.4.3.1a | Telemetry packet secondary header | With the exception of the spacecraft time packets specified in clauses 6.9.4.2 and 6.9.4.3, all telemetry packets defined in this Standard shall have a telemetry packet secondary header. | | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework specifies the existence of a number of attributes (see section 4 of [PX-SP]) but their precise definition is done during the framework instantiation process. |
| b | | Each telemetry packet secondary header shal have the structure specified in Figure 7-7. | l C | m C1/C2 | See statement of compliance to the next requirements in this clause |
| С | | Each application process shall set the TM packet PUS version number of each telemetry packet it generates to 2. | 7 | C2 | This field does not exist in the CORDET Framework but, since its value is fixed, it can be added by applications when they implement the functions which fill in the header of their telemetry packets. |

| N | Title | Requirement | C Justifi | cation |
|---|-------|---|-----------|---|
| d | | Each application process that provides the capability to report the spacecraft time reference status used when time tagging telemetry packets shall set the spacecraft time reference status field of each telemetry packet it generates to the status of the on-board time reference used when time tagging that telemetry packet. | C2 | The value of this field is provisionally assumed to be zero. This may change after service 9 has been defined (TBC). |
| е | | Each application process that does not provide the capability to report the status of the on-board time reference used when time tagging telemetry packets shall set the spacecraft time reference status field of each telemetry packet it generates to 0. | C2 | See statement of compliance to previous requirement |
| f | | For each report that it generates, each application process shall set the message typ ID field of the corresponding telemetry packet to the message type identifier of that report. | e C1 | The CORDET Framework pre-defines the type and sub-type attribute which, taken together, constitute the message type. |
| g | | For each report that it generates, each application process that provides the capability to count the type of generated messages per destination and report the corresponding message type counter shall set the message type counter of the related telemetry packet to the value of the related counter. | C1 | The CORDET Framework maintains counters of messages generated for each [APID,Destination] pair but it does not, by default, provide the capability to count the number of generated messages of a given type. |

| | N | Title | Requirement | C | Justific | cation |
|------|------|---|---|---|----------|---|
| | | | For each telemetry packet that it generates, each application process shall ensure that the total length of that packet is an integer multiple of the padding word size declared for that application process by including a user data spare field of the minimum bit-size that results in that integer multiple. | | C2 | See statement of compliance to clause 7.3.1a. |
| | | | Whether checksumming telemetry packets is used shall be declared when tailoring this standard to the mission. | | NA | The CORDET Framework treats check-summing as a middleware-level function and therefore does not provide an interface for computing the check-sum of a packet. |
| | | | If checksumming telemetry packets is used for the mission, the type of checksum to use, that is either the ISO standard 16-bits checksum or the CRC standard 16-bits, shall be declared when tailoring this standard to the mission. | | NA | See statement of compliance to previous requirement |
| | | | If checksumming telemetry packets is used for the mission, for each telemetry packet that it generates, each application process shall: 1. calculate the checksum of that packet, and 2. set the calculated value in the packet error control field of that packet. | | NA | See statement of compliance to previous requirement |
| 7.4. | 4.1a | Telecommand packet secondary header | With the exception of the CPDU command packet specified in clause 9, all telecommand packets defined in this Standard shall have a telecommand packet secondary header. | | C2 | The PUS Extension of the CORDET Framework specifies the existence of a number of attributes (see section 4 of [PX-SP]) but their precise definition is done during the framework instantiation process. |

P⊗**P** software

| NT | itle | equirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|----|------|---|----|------------------|--|
| b | | Each telecommand packet secondary header shall have the structure specified in Figure 7-9. | | $\mathrm{C1/C2}$ | See statement of compliance to the next requirements in this clause |
| c | | For each request that it issues, each application process shall set the TC packet PUS version number to 2. | | C1 | This field does not exist in the CORDET Framework and the framework ignores it. |
| d | | For each request that it issues, each application process shall set: the bit 3 of the acknowledgement flags field of the corresponding telecommand packet to (a) 1 if the reporting of the successful acceptance of that request by the destination application process is requested (b) 0 otherwise; the bit 2 of the acknowledgement flags field of the corresponding telecommand packet to (a) 1 if successful start of execution of that request by the destination application process is requested; (b) 0 otherwise; the bit 1 of the acknowledgement flags field of the corresponding telecommand packet to (a) 1 if the reporting of the successful progresses of execution of that request by the destination application process is requested; (b) 0 otherwise; the bit 0 of the acknowledgement flags field of the corresponding telecommand packet to (a) 1 if the reporting of the successful completion of execution of the related request by the destination application process is requested; (b) 0 otherwise. | ee | C1 | The CORDET Framework defines acknowledge flags for commands with the same semantics as the PUS (see section 4 of [PX-SP]). |

| N | Γ | Title | Requirement | С | Justifi | cation |
|---|---|-------|--|-----|---------|---|
| d | | | The type of checksum to use for checksumming all telecommand packets, which is either the ISO standard 16-bits checksum or the CRC standard 16-bits checksum, shall be declared when tailoring this standard to the mission. | | C2 | See statement of compliance to clause 7.3.1a. |
| | | | For each telecommand packet that it generates, each application process shall: 1. calculate the checksum of that packet, an 2. set the calculated value in the packet errocontrol field of that packet. | - 1 | | |